

# Package: dad (via r-universe)

November 25, 2024

**Type** Package

**Title** Three-Way / Multigroup Data Analysis Through Densities

**Version** 4.1.5

**Author** Rachid Boumaza [aut], Pierre Santagostini [aut, cre], Smail Yousfi [aut], Gilles Hunault [ctb], Julie Bourbeillon [ctb], Besnik Pumo [ctb], Sabine Demotes-Mainard [aut]

**Maintainer** Pierre Santagostini

<pierre.santagostini@agrocampus-ouest.fr>

**Description** The data consist of a set of variables measured on several groups of individuals. To each group is associated an estimated probability density function. The package provides tools to create or manage such data and functional methods (principal component analysis, multidimensional scaling, cluster analysis, discriminant analysis...) for such probability densities.

**URL** <https://forgemia.inra.fr/dad/dad>

**BugReports** <https://forgemia.inra.fr/dad/dad/-/issues>

**Depends** R (>= 3.6.0)

**Imports** methods, stats, graphics, grDevices, utils, ggplot2, e1071, DescTools

**Suggests** MASS, knitr, markdown, rmarkdown

**Encoding** UTF-8

**License** GPL (>= 2)

**VignetteBuilder** knitr

**RoxygenNote** 7.3.2

**NeedsCompilation** no

**Repository** CRAN

**Date/Publication** 2024-11-22 14:20:13 UTC

**Config/pak/sysreqs** make libssl-dev libx11-dev zlib1g-dev

## Contents

dad-package . . . . .	5
appendtofolderh . . . . .	7
as.data.frame.folder . . . . .	8
as.data.frame.folderh . . . . .	9
as.data.frame.foldert . . . . .	11
as.folder . . . . .	12
as.folder.data.frame . . . . .	13
as.folder.folderh . . . . .	14
as.folderh . . . . .	16
as.folderh.foldermtg . . . . .	17
as.foldert . . . . .	18
as.foldert.array . . . . .	19
as.foldert.data.frame . . . . .	20
association measures . . . . .	22
association measures for folder . . . . .	23
bandwidth.parameter . . . . .	24
castles . . . . .	25
castles.dated . . . . .	26
castles.nondated . . . . .	27
cor.folder . . . . .	28
cut.data.frame . . . . .	29
cut.folder . . . . .	31
ddchisqsym . . . . .	32
ddchisqsympar . . . . .	33
ddhellinger . . . . .	34
ddhellingerpar . . . . .	35
ddjeffreys . . . . .	37
ddjeffreyspar . . . . .	38
ddjensen . . . . .	39
ddjensenpar . . . . .	40
ddlp . . . . .	42
ddlpar . . . . .	43
departments . . . . .	44
discdd.misclass . . . . .	45
discdd.predict . . . . .	48
distl2d . . . . .	51
distl2dnorm . . . . .	52
distl2dnormpar . . . . .	54
distl2dpar . . . . .	55
dspg . . . . .	56
dspgd2015 . . . . .	57
dstatinter . . . . .	58
fdiscd.misclass . . . . .	60
fdiscd.predict . . . . .	63
fhclustd . . . . .	66
floribundity . . . . .	69

fmdsd	70
folder	74
folderh	76
foldermtg	77
foldert	78
fpcad	81
fpcat	84
getcol.folder	87
getcol.foldert	88
getrow.folder	89
getrow.foldert	90
hclustdd	91
hellinger	93
hellingerpar	94
interpret	95
interpret.dstatis	97
interpret.fmdsd	98
interpret.fpcad	100
interpret.fpcat	102
interpret.mdsdd	103
is.discdd.misclass	105
is.discdd.predict	106
is.dstatis	106
is.fdiscd.misclass	107
is.fdiscd.predict	108
is.fhclustd	108
is.fmdsd	109
is.folder	110
is.folderh	110
is.foldermtg	111
is.foldert	112
is.fpcad	112
is.mdsdd	113
jeffreys	114
jeffreyspar	115
kurtosis.folder	116
l2d	117
l2dpar	119
matddchisqsym	121
matddchisqsympar	122
matddhellinger	123
matddhellingerpar	124
matddjeffreys	125
matddjeffreyspar	126
matddjensen	127
matddjensenpar	128
matddl	129
matddlpar	130

matdistl2d . . . . .	131
matdistl2dnorm . . . . .	132
matdistl2dnormpar . . . . .	134
matdistl2dpar . . . . .	135
mathellinger . . . . .	136
mathellingerpar . . . . .	137
matipl2d . . . . .	138
matipl2dpar . . . . .	140
matjeffreys . . . . .	141
matjeffreyspar . . . . .	142
matwasserstein . . . . .	143
matwassersteinpar . . . . .	144
mdsdd . . . . .	145
mean.folder . . . . .	148
mtgcomponents . . . . .	149
mtgorder . . . . .	150
mtgplant1 . . . . .	152
mtgplant2 . . . . .	153
mtgrank . . . . .	154
plot.dstatis . . . . .	156
plot.fhclustd . . . . .	157
plot.fmdsd . . . . .	158
plot.foldert . . . . .	159
plot.fpcad . . . . .	160
plot.fpcat . . . . .	162
plot.hclustdd . . . . .	163
plot.mdsdd . . . . .	164
plotframes . . . . .	165
print.discdd.misclass . . . . .	166
print.discdd.predict . . . . .	167
print.dstatis . . . . .	168
print.fdiscd.misclass . . . . .	170
print.fdiscd.predict . . . . .	171
print.fhclustd . . . . .	172
print.fmdsd . . . . .	173
print.foldermtg . . . . .	174
print.foldert . . . . .	176
print.fpcad . . . . .	177
print.fpcat . . . . .	178
print.hclustdd . . . . .	179
print.mdsdd . . . . .	180
read.mtg . . . . .	181
rmcol.folder . . . . .	183
rmcol.foldert . . . . .	184
rmrow.folder . . . . .	185
rmrow.foldert . . . . .	186
roseflowers . . . . .	187
roseleaves . . . . .	187

rosephytomer . . . . .	188
roses . . . . .	189
skewness.folder . . . . .	190
sqrtmatrix . . . . .	191
summary.folder . . . . .	192
summary.folderh . . . . .	193
summary.foldermtg . . . . .	194
summary.foldert . . . . .	195
var.folder . . . . .	196
varietyleaves . . . . .	197
wasserstein . . . . .	197
wassersteinpar . . . . .	199

<b>Index</b>	<b>201</b>
--------------	------------

---

dad-package	<i>Three-Way Data Analysis Through Densities</i>
-------------	--

---

## Description

The three-way data consists of a set of variables measured on several groups of individuals. To each group is associated an estimated probability density function. The package provides functional methods (principal component analysis, multidimensional scaling, cluster analysis, discriminant analysis...) for such probability densities.

## Details

Package:	dad
Type:	Package
Version:	4.1.2
Date:	2023-08-28
License:	GPL-2
URL: <a href="https://forgemia.inra.fr/dad/dad">https://forgemia.inra.fr/dad/dad</a> BugReports: <a href="https://forgemia.inra.fr/dad/dad/issues">https://forgemia.inra.fr/dad/dad/issues</a>	

To cite dad, use `citation("dad")`.

The main functions applying to the probability densities are:

- `fpcad`: functional principal component analysis,
- `fpcat`: functional principal component analysis applied to data indexed according to time,
- `fmdsd`: multidimensional scaling,
- `fhclustd`: hierarchical clustering,
- `fdiscd.misclass`: functional discriminant analysis in order to compute the misclassification ratio with the one-leave-out method,
- `fdiscd.predict`: discriminant analysis in order to predict the class (synonymous with `cluster`, not to be confused with the `class` attribute of an R object) of each probability density whose class is unknown,

- `mdsdd`: multidimensional scaling of discrete probability distributions,
- `discdd.misclass`: functional discriminant analysis of discrete probability distributions, in order to compute the misclassification ratio with the one-leave-out method,
- `discdd.predict`: discriminant analysis of discrete probability distributions, in order to predict the class of each probability distribution whose class is unknown,

The above functions are completed by:

- A `print()` method for objects of class `fpcad`, `fmsdd`, `fdiscd.misclass`, `fdiscd.predict` or `mdsdd`, in order to display the results of the corresponding function,
- A `plot()` method for objects of class `fpcad`, `fmsdd`, `fhclustd` or `mdsdd`, in order to display some useful graphics attached to the corresponding function,
- A generic function `interpret` that applies to objects of class `fpcad` `fmsdd` or `mdsdd`, helps the user to interpret the scores returned by the corresponding function, in terms of moments (`fpcad` or `fmsdd`) or in terms of marginal probability distributions (`mdsdd`).

We also introduce classes of objects and tools in order to handle collections of data frames:

- `folder` creates an object of class `folder`, that is a list of data frames which have in common the same columns.  
The following functions apply to a `folder` and compute some statistics on the columns of its elements: `mean.folder`, `var.folder`, `cor.folder`, `skewness.folder` or `kurtosis.folder`.
- `folderh` creates an object of class `folderh`, that is a list of data frames with a hierarchic relation between each pair of consecutive data frames.
- `foldert` creates an object of class `foldert`, that is a list of data frames indexed according to time, concerning the same individuals and variables or not.
- `read.mtg` creates an object of class `foldermtg` from an MTG (Multiscale Tree Graph) file containing plant architecture data.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard with the contributions from Gilles Hunault, Julie Bourbeillon and Besnik Pumo

### References

- Boumaza, R. (1998). Analyse en composantes principales de distributions gaussiennes multidimensionnelles. *Revue de Statistique Appliquée*, XLVI (2), 5-20.
- Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.
- Boumaza, R. (2004). Discriminant analysis with independently repeated multivariate measurements: an  $L^2$  approach. *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 47, 823-843.
- Delicado, P. (2011). Dimensionality reduction when data are density functions. *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 55, 401-420.
- Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). *Encyclopedia of distances*. Springer.
- Pradal, C., Godin, C. and Cokelaer, T. (2023). [MTG user guide](#)

Rudrauf, J.M., Boumaza, R. (2001). Contribution à l'étude de l'architecture médiévale: les caractéristiques des pierres à bossage des châteaux forts alsaciens. Centre de Recherches Archéologiques Médiévales de Saverne, 5, 5-38.

Rachev, S.T., Klebanov, L.B., Stoyanov, S.V. and Fabozzi, F.J. (2013). The methods of distances in the theory of probability and statistics. Springer.

Yousfi, S., Boumaza, R., Aissani, D., Adjabi, S. (2014). Optimal bandwidth matrices in functional principal component analysis of density functions. Journal of Statistical Computation and Simulation, 85 (11), 2315-2330.

---

appendtofolderh	<i>Adds a data frame to a folderh.</i>
-----------------	--

---

### Description

Creates an object of class `folderh` by appending a data frame to an object of class `folderh`. The appended data frame will be the first or last element of the returned `folderh`.

### Usage

```
appendtofolderh(fh, df, key, after = FALSE)
```

### Arguments

<code>fh</code>	object of class <code>folderh</code> .
<code>df</code>	data frame to be appended to <code>fh</code> .
<code>key</code>	character string. The key defining the relation $1toN$ between <code>df</code> and the first (if <code>after = FALSE</code> , the default value) or last (if <code>after = TRUE</code> ) data frame of <code>fh</code> .
<code>after</code>	logical. If <code>FALSE</code> (default), the data frame <code>df</code> is related to the first data frame of <code>fh</code> , and is appended as the first element of the returned <code>folderh</code> . If <code>TRUE</code> , <code>df</code> is related to the last data frame of <code>fh</code> and becomes the last element of the returned <code>folderh</code> .

### Value

Returns an object of class `folderh`, that is a list of  $n + 1$  data frames where  $n$  is the number of data frames of `fh`. The value of the attribute `attr(, "keys")` is `c(key, attr(fh, "keys"))` if `after = FALSE`, `c(attr(fh, "keys"), key)` otherwise.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

`folderh`.

---

as.data.frame.folder *Folder to data frame*

---

### Description

Builds a data frame from an object of class `folder`.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'folder'  
as.data.frame(x, row.names = NULL, optional = FALSE, ..., group.name = "group")
```

### Arguments

<code>x</code>	object of class <code>folder</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names.
<code>row.names, optional</code>	for consistency with <code>as.data.frame</code> . <code>as.data.frame.folder</code> does not take them into account.
<code>...</code>	further arguments passed to or from other methods.
<code>group.name</code>	the name of the grouping variable. It is the name of the last column of the returned data frame.

### Details

The data frame is simply obtained by row binding the data frames of the folder and adding a factor (as last column). The name of this column is given by `group.name` argument. The levels of this factor are the names of the elements of the folder.

### Value

`as.data.frame.folder` returns a data frame.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

`folder`: object of class `folder`. `as.folder.data.frame`: build an object of class `folder` from a data frame.



**Examples**

```
data(iris)

iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")
print(iris.fold)

iris.df <- as.data.frame(iris.fold)
print(iris.df)
```

---

as.data.frame.folderh *Hierarchic folder to data frame*

---

**Description**

Builds a data frame from a folderh.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'folderh'
as.data.frame(x, row.names = NULL, optional = FALSE, ...,
             elt = names(x)[2], key = attr(x, "keys")[1])
```

**Arguments**

x	object of class <code>folderh</code> containing N (N>1) data frames: <code>x[[1]]</code> ,..., <code>x[[N]]</code> , related by (N-1) keys: <code>keys[1]</code> ,..., <code>keys[N-1]</code> .
row.names, optional	for consistency with <code>as.data.frame</code> . Not taken into account.
...	further arguments passed to or from other methods.
elt	string. The name of one element of x, that is the data frame, say the j-th, whose rows are the rows of the returned data frame. See details.
key	string. The name of an element of <code>attr(x, "keys")</code> , that is the key, say the k-th with <code>k&lt;j</code> , which is the factor designating the last column of the returned data frame. See details.

**Value**

`as.data.frame.folderh` returns a data frame whose row names are those of `x[[elt]]` (that is `x[[j]]`). The data frame contains the values of `x[[elt]]` and the corresponding values of the data frames `x[[k]]`, these correspondances being defined by the keys of the hierarchic folder.

The column names of the returned data frame are organized in three parts.

1. The first part consists in the key names `keys[k]`,..., `keys[j-1]`.
2. The second part consists in the values of `x[[j]]`.
3. The third part consists in the values of `x[[k]]` except the key `keys[k]`.

See the examples to view these details.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[folder](#), [folderh](#), [as.folder.folderh](#).

**Examples**

```
# First example: rose flowers
data(roseflowers)
flg <- roseflowers$variety
flx <- roseflowers$flower

flfh <- folderh(flq, "rose", flx)
print(flfh)

fldf <- as.data.frame(flfh)
print(fldf)

# Second example: castles
data(castles.dated)
cag <- castles.dated$periods
cax <- castles.dated$stones

cafh <- folderh(cag, "castle", cax)
print(cafh)

cadf <- as.data.frame(cafh)
print(summary(cadf))

# Third example: leaves (example of a folderh with more than two data frames)
data(roseleaves)
lvr <- roseleaves$rose
lvs <- roseleaves$stem
lvl <- roseleaves$leaf
lvll <- roseleaves$leaflet

lfh <- folderh(lvr, "rose", lvs, "stem", lvl, "leaf", lvll)

lf1 <- as.data.frame(lfh, elt = "lvs", key = "rose")
print(lf1)

lf2 <- as.data.frame(lfh, elt = "lvl", key = "rose")
print(lf2)

lf3 <- as.data.frame(lfh, elt = "lvll", key = "rose")
print(lf3)

lf4 <- as.data.frame(lfh, elt = "lvll", key = "stem")
print(lf4)
```

---

as.data.frame.foldert *foldert to data frame*

---

## Description

Builds a data frame from an object of class `foldert`.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'foldert'  
as.data.frame(x, row.names = NULL, optional = FALSE, ..., group.name = "time")
```

## Arguments

<code>x</code>	object of class <code>foldert</code> with the same row names. An object of class <code>foldert</code> is a list of data frames with the same column names, each of them corresponding to a time of observation.
<code>row.names, optional</code>	for consistency with <code>as.data.frame</code> . <code>as.data.frame.foldert</code> does not take them into account.
<code>...</code>	further arguments passed to or from other methods.
<code>group.name</code>	the name of the grouping variable. It is the name of the last column of the returned data frame. As the observations are indexed by time, the default value is <code>group.name = "time"</code> .

## Details

`as.data.frame.foldert` uses `as.data.frame.folder`.

## Value

`as.data.frame.foldert` returns a data frame.

## Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

## See Also

`foldert`: object of class `foldert`. `as.foldert.data.frame`: build an object of class `foldert` from a data frame. `as.foldert.array`: build an object of class `foldert` from a 3d-array.

## Examples

```
data(floribundity)
ftflor <- foldert(floribundity, cols.select = "union", rows.select = "union")
print(ftflor)
dfflor <- as.data.frame(ftflor)
summary(dfflor)
```

---

as.folder

*Coerce to a folder*

---

## Description

Coerces a data frame or an object of class "folderh" to an object of class "folder".

## Usage

```
as.folder(x, ...)
```

## Arguments

x                    an object of class `data.frame` or `folderh`.

- `data.frame`: see [as.folder.data.frame](#)
- `folderh`: see [as.folder.folderh](#)

...                    further arguments passed to or from other methods.

## Value

an object of class `folder`.

## Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

## See Also

[folder](#): objects of class `folder`. [as.data.frame.folder](#): build a data frame from an object of class `folder`. [as.folder.data.frame](#): build an object of class `folder` from a data frame. [as.folder.folderh](#): build an object of class `folder` from an object of class `folderh`.

---

as.folder.data.frame *Data frame to folder*

---

### Description

Builds an object of class `folder` from a data frame.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'data.frame'  
as.folder(x, groups = tail(colnames(x), 1), ...)
```

### Arguments

<code>x</code>	data frame.
<code>groups</code>	string. The name of the column of <code>x</code> containing the grouping variable. <code>x[, groups]</code> must be a factor, otherwise, there is an error. If omitted, the last column of <code>x</code> is used as grouping variable.
<code>...</code>	further arguments passed to or from other methods.

### Value

`as.folder.data.frame` returns an object of class `folder` that is a list of data frames with the same column names.

Each element of the folder contains the data corresponding to one level of `x[, groups]`.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

`folder`: objects of class `folder`. `as.data.frame.folder`: build a data frame from an object of class `folder`. `as.folder.folderh`: build an object of class `folder` from an object of class `folderh`.

### Examples

```
# First example: iris (Fisher)  
data(iris)  
iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")  
print(iris.fold)  
  
# Second example: roses  
data(roses)  
roses.fold <- as.folder(roses, "rose")  
print(roses.fold)
```

---

as.folder.folderh      *Hierarchic folder to folder*

---

### Description

Creates an object of class `folder`, that is a list of data frames with the same column names, from a `folderh`.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'folderh'
as.folder(x, elt = names(x)[2], key = attr(x, "keys")[1], ...)
```

### Arguments

`x`                    object of class `folderh` containing  $N$  ( $N > 1$ ) data frames: `x[[1]]`, ..., `x[[N]]`, related by  $(N-1)$  keys: `keys[1]`, ..., `keys[N-1]`.

`elt`                    string. The name of one element of `x`, that is data frame, say the  $j$ -th, whose rows are distributed among the data frames of the returned `folder`. See details.

`key`                    string. The name of an element of `attr(x, "keys")`, that is the key, say the  $k$ -th with  $k < j$ , which is the factor whose levels are the names of the data frames of the returned `folder`. See details.

`...`                    further arguments passed to or from other methods.

### Value

`as.folder.folderh` returns an object of class `folder`, a list of data frames with the same columns. These data frames contain the values of `x[[elt]]` (or `x[[j]]`) and the corresponding values of the data frames `x[[j-1]]`, ..., `x[[k]]`, these correspondances being defined by the keys of the hierarchic folder. The names of these data frames are given by the levels of the key `attr(x, "keys")[k]`.

The rows of the data frame `x[[elt]]` (or `x[[j]]`) are distributed among the data frames of the returned `folder` accordingly to the levels of the key `attr(x, "keys")[k]`. So the row names of the  $l$ -th data frame of the returned `folder` consist in the rows of `x[[j]]` corresponding to the  $l$ -th level of the key `attr(x, "keys")[k]`.

The column names of the data frames of the returned `folder` are the union of the column names of the data frames `x[[k]]`, ..., `x[[j]]` and are organized in two parts.

1. The first part consists in the columns of `x[[k]]` except the column corresponding to the key `attr(x, "keys")[k]`.
2. For each  $i = k+1, \dots, j$  the column names of the data frame `x[[i]]` are reorganized so that the key `attr(x, "keys")[i]` is its first column. The columns of the reorganized data frames `x[[k+1]]`, ..., `x[[j]]` are concatenated. The result forms the second part.

Notice that if:

- the `folderh` has two data frames `df1` and `df2`, where the factor corresponding to the key has  $T$  levels, and one column of `df2`, say `df2[, "Fa"]`, is a factor with levels "a1", ..., "ap"

- and the folder returned by `as.folder` includes  $T$  data frames `dat1, ..., datT`,

then each of `dat1, ..., datT` has a column named "Fa" which is a factor **with the same levels** "a1", ..., "ap" as `df2[, "Fa"]`.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

[folder](#), [folderh](#). [as.folder.folderh](#) to build an object of class `folder` from an object of class `folderh`. [as.data.frame.folder](#) to build a data frame from an object of class `folder`. [as.data.frame.folderh](#) to build a data frame from an object of class `folderh`.

### Examples

```
# First example: flowers
data(roseflowers)
flg <- roseflowers$variety
flx <- roseflowers$flower

flfh <- folderh(flg, "rose", flx)
print(flfh)

flf <- as.folder(flfh)
print(flf)

# Second example: castles
data(castles.dated)
cag <- castles.dated$periods
cax <- castles.dated$stones

cafh <- folderh(cag, "castle", cax)
print(cafh)

caf <- as.folder(cafh)
print(caf)

# Third example: leaves (example of a folderh of more than two data frames)
data(roseleaves)
lvr <- roseleaves$rose
lvs <- roseleaves$stem
lvl <- roseleaves$leaf
lvll <- roseleaves$leaflet

lfh <- folderh(lvr, "rose", lvs, "stem", lvl, "leaf", lvll)

lf1 <- as.folder(lfh, elt = "lvs", key = "rose")
print(lf1)

lf2 <- as.folder(lfh, elt = "lvl", key = "rose")
```

```
print(lf2)

lf3 <- as.folder(lfh, elt = "lv11", key = "rose")
print(lf3)

lf4 <- as.folder(lfh, elt = "lv11", key = "stem")
print(lf4)
```

---

as.folderh

*Coerce to a folderh*

---

### Description

Coerces an object to an object of class [folderh](#).

### Usage

```
as.folderh(x, classes)
```

### Arguments

**x** an object to be coerced to an object of class `folderh`. In the current version, it is an object of class `"foldermtg"` (see [as.folderh.foldermtg](#)).

**classes** argument useful for [as.folderh.foldermtg](#).

### Value

an object of class [folderh](#).

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

[as.folderh.foldermtg](#): build an object of class `folderh` from an object of class `foldermtg`.



---

as.folderh.foldermtg *Build a hierarchic folder from an object of class foldermtg*

---

## Description

Creates an object of class `folderh` from an object of class `foldermtg`.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'foldermtg'  
as.folderh(x, classes)
```

## Arguments

<code>x</code>	object of class <code>foldermtg</code> .
<code>classes</code>	character vector. Codes of the vertex classes in the returned <code>folderh</code> . These codes are the names of the elements (data frames) of <code>x</code> containing the features on the vertices corresponding to the codes. These codes must be distinct, and the corresponding classes must have distinct scales (see <code>foldermtg</code> ). Otherwise, there is an error. These codes, except the one with the highest scale, are the keys of the returned <code>folderh</code> .

## Details

This function uses `folderh`.

## Value

An object of class `folderh`. Its elements are the data frames of `x` containing the features on vertices. Hence, each data frame matches with a class of vertex, and a scale. These data frames are in increasing order of the scale.

A column (factor) is added to the first data frame, containing the identifier of the vertex. Two columns are added to the second data frame:

1. the first one is a factor which gives, for each vertex, the name of the vertex of the first data frame which is its "parent",
2. and the second one is also a factor and contains the vertex's identifier.

And so on for the third and following data frames, if relevant.

The column containing the vertex identifiers is redundant with the row names; anyway, it is necessary for `folderh`.

The key of the relationship between the two first data frame is given by the first column of each of these data frames. If there are more than two data frames, the key of the relationship between the  $n$ -th and  $(n + 1)$ -th data frames ( $n > 1$ ) is given by the second column of the  $n$ th data frame and the first column of the  $(n + 1)$ -th data frame.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[read.mtg](#): reads a MTG file and creates an object of class "foldermtg". [folderh](#) : object of class folderh.

**Examples**

```
mtgfile <- system.file("extdata/plant1.mtg", package = "dad")
x <- read.mtg(mtgfile)

# folderh containing the plant ("P") and the stems ("A")
as.folderh(x, classes = c("P", "A"))

# folderh containing the plant ("P"), axes ("A") and phytomers ("M")
as.folderh(x, classes = c("P", "A", "M"))

# folderh containing the plant ("P") and the phytomers ("M")
as.folderh(x, classes = c("P", "M"))

# folderh containing the axes and phytomers
fhPM <- as.folderh(x, classes = c("A", "M"))
# coerce this folderh into a folder, and compute statistics on this folder
fPM <- as.folder(fhPM)
mean(fPM)
```

---

as.foldert

*Coerce to a foldert*


---

**Description**

Coerces a data frame or array to an object of class [foldert](#).

**Usage**

```
as.foldert(x, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	an object of class <code>data.frame</code> or <code>array</code> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>data.frame</code>: see <a href="#">as.foldert.data.frame</a></li> <li>• <code>array</code>: see <a href="#">as.foldert.array</a></li> </ul>
...	arguments passed to <a href="#">as.foldert.data.frame</a> or <a href="#">as.foldert.array</a> , further arguments passed to or from other methods.

**Value**

an object of class `foldert`.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

---

as.foldert.array	<i>Data frame to foldert</i>
------------------	------------------------------

---

**Description**

Builds an object of class `foldert` from a *3d*-array.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'array'
as.foldert(x, ind = 1, var = 2, time = 3, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	a <i>3d</i> -array.
ind, var, time	three distinct integers among 1, 2 and 3. ind gives the dimension of the observations, var gives the dimension of the variables and ind gives the dimension of the times.
...	further arguments passed to or from other methods.

**Value**

an object `ft` of class `foldert` that is a list of data frames, each of them corresponding to a time of observation; these data frames have the same column names.

They necessarily have the same row names (`attr(ft, "same.rows")=TRUE`). The `"times"` attribute of `ft`: `attr(ft, "times")` is a numeric vector, an ordered factor or an object of class `Date`, and contains the values `nf` of the dimension of `x` given by `time` argument.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

`foldert`: objects of class `foldert`.

`as.foldert.data.frame`: build an object of class `foldert` from a data frame.

**Examples**

```
x <- array(c(rep(0, 5), rep(0, 5), rep(0, 5),
            rnorm(5, 2, 1), rnorm(5, 3, 2), rnorm(5, -2, 0.5),
            rnorm(5, 4, 1), rnorm(5, 5, 3), rnorm(5, -3, 1)),
          dim = c(5, 3, 3),
          dimnames = list(1:5, c("z1", "z2", "z3"), c("t1", "t2", "t3")))
# The individuals which were observed are on the 1st dimension,
# the variables are on the 2nd dimension and the times are on the 3rd dimension.
ft <- as.foldert(x, ind = 1, var = 2, time = 3)
```

---

as.foldert.data.frame *Data frame to foldert*

---

**Description**

Builds an object of class `foldert` from a data frame.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
as.foldert(x, method = 1, ind = 1, timecol = 2, nvar = NULL, same.rows = TRUE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>x</code>	data frame.
<code>method</code>	1 or 2. Indicates the layout of the data frame <code>x</code> and, therefore, the method used to extract the data and build the <code>foldert</code> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If <code>method = 1</code>, there is a column containing the identifiers of the measured objects and a column containing the times. The other columns contain the observations.</li> <li>• If <code>method = 2</code>, there is a column containing the identifiers of the measured objects, and the observations are organized as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– the observations corresponding to the 1st time are on columns <code>timecol : (timecol + nvar - 1)</code></li> <li>– the observations corresponding to the 2nd time are on columns <code>(timecol + nvar) : (timecol + 2 * nvar - 1)</code></li> <li>– and so on.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<code>ind</code>	string or numeric. The name of the column of <code>x</code> containing the identifiers of the measured objects, or the number of this column.
<code>timecol</code>	string or numeric. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If <code>method = 1</code>, <code>timecol</code> is the name or the number of the column of <code>x</code> containing the times of observation, or the number of this column. <code>x[, timecol]</code> must be of class <code>"numeric"</code>, <code>"ordered"</code>, <code>"Date"</code>, <code>"POSIXlt"</code> or <code>"POSIXct"</code>, otherwise, there is an error.</li> </ul>

- If `method=2`, `timecol` is the name or the number of the first column corresponding to the first observation. If there are duplicated column names and several columns are named by `timecol`, the first one is considered.

<code>nvar</code>	integer. If <code>method=2</code> , indicates the number of variables observed at each time. Omitted if <code>method=1</code> .
<code>same.rows</code>	logical. If TRUE (default), the elements of the returned foldert are data frames with the same row names. Necessarily TRUE if <code>method = 2</code> .
<code>...</code>	further arguments passed to or from other methods.

**Value**

an object `ft` of class `foldert`, that is a list of data frames organised according to time; these data frames have the same column names.

If `method = 1`, they can have the same row names (`attr(ft, "same.rows") = TRUE`) or not (`attr(ft, "same.rows") = FALSE`). The time attribute `attr(ft, "times")` has the same class as `x[, timecol]` (numeric vector, ordered factor or object of class "Date", "POSIXlt" or "POSIXct") and contains the values of `x[, timecol]`.

If `method = 2`, they necessarily have the same row names: `attr(ft, "same.rows") = TRUE` and `attr(ft, "times")` is `1:length(ft)`.

The rownames of each data frame are the identifiers of the individuals, as given by `x[, ind]`.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[foldert](#): objects of class `foldert`.

[as.data.frame.foldert](#): build a data frame from an object of class `foldert`.

[as.foldert.array](#): build an object of class `foldert` from a 3d-array.

**Examples**

```
# First example: method = 1

times <- as.Date(c("2017-03-01", "2017-04-01", "2017-05-01"))
x1 <- data.frame(t=times[1], ind=1:6,
                f=c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b"), z1=rep(0,6), z2=rep(0,6),
                stringsAsFactors = TRUE)
x2 <- data.frame(t=times[2], ind=c(1,4,6),
                f=c("a", "b", "b"), z1=rnorm(3,1,1), z2=rnorm(3,3,2),
                stringsAsFactors = TRUE)
x3 <- data.frame(t=times[3], ind=c(1,3:6),
                f=c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b"), z1=rnorm(5,3,2), z2=rnorm(5,6,3),
                stringsAsFactors = TRUE)
x <- rbind(x1, x2, x3)
```

```

ft1 <- as.foldert(x, method = 1, ind = "ind", timecol = "t", same.rows = TRUE)
print(ft1)

ft2 <- as.foldert(x, method = 1, ind = "ind", timecol = "t", same.rows = FALSE)
print(ft2)

data(castles.dated)
periods <- castles.dated$periods
stones <- castles.dated$stones
stones$stone <- rownames(stones)

castledf <- merge(periods, stones, by = "castle")
castledf$period <- as.numeric(castledf$period)
castledf$stone <- as.factor(paste(as.character(castledf$castle),
                                as.character(castledf$stone), sep = "_"))

castfoldt1 <- as.foldert(castledf, method = 1, ind = "stone", timecol = "period",
                        same.rows = FALSE)
summary(castfoldt1)

# Second example: method = 2

times <- as.Date(c("2017-03-01", "2017-04-01", "2017-05-01"))
y1 <- data.frame(z1=rep(0,6), z2=rep(0,6))
y2 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,1,1), z2=rnorm(6,3,2))
y3 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,3,2), z2=rnorm(6,6,3))
y <- cbind(ind = 1:6, y1, y2, y3)

ft3 <- as.foldert(y, method = 2, ind = "ind", timecol = 2, nvar = 2)
print(ft3)

```

---

association measures *Association measures between several categorical variables of a data frame*

---

### Description

Computes pairwise association measures (Cramer's V, Pearson's contingency coefficient, phi, Tschuprow's T) between the categorical variables of a data frame, using functions of the package DescTools (see [Assocs](#)).

### Usage

```

cramer.data.frame(x, check = TRUE)
pearson.data.frame(x, check = TRUE)
phi.data.frame(x, check = TRUE)
tschuprow.data.frame(x, check = TRUE)

```

**Arguments**

x	a data frame (can also be a tibble). Its columns should be factors.
check	logical. If TRUE (default) the function checks if each column of x is a factor, and there is a warning if it is not.

**Value**

A square matrix whose elements are the pairwise association measures.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**Examples**

```
data(roses)
xr = roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
xr$Sha = cut(xr$Sha, breaks = c(0, 5, 7, 10))
xr$Den = cut(xr$Den, breaks = c(0, 4, 6, 10))
xr$Sym = cut(xr$Sym, breaks = c(0, 6, 8, 10))
cramer.data.frame(xr)
pearson.data.frame(xr)
phi.data.frame(xr)
tschuprow.data.frame(xr)
```

---

association measures for folder

*Association measures between categorical variables of the data frames of a folder*

---

**Description**

Computes the pairwise association measures (Cramer's V, Pearson's contingency coefficient, phi, Tschuprow's T) between the categorical variables of an object of class `folder`. The computation is carried out using the functions `cramer.data.frame`, `tschuprow.data.frame`, `pearson.data.frame` or `phi.data.frame`. These functions are built from corresponding functions of the package `DescTools` (see [Assocs](#))

**Usage**

```
cramer.folder(xf)
tschuprow.folder(xf)
pearson.folder(xf)
phi.folder(xf)
```

**Arguments**

xf	an object of class <code>folder</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names. Its columns should be factors, otherwise there is a warning.
----	---

**Value**

A list the length of which is equal to the number of data frames of the folder. Each element of the list is a square matrix giving the pairwise association measures of the variables of the corresponding data frame.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**Examples**

```
data(roses)
xr = roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
xr$Sha = cut(xr$Sha, breaks = c(0, 5, 7, 10))
xr$Den = cut(xr$Den, breaks = c(0, 4, 6, 10))
xr$Sym = cut(xr$Sym, breaks = c(0, 6, 8, 10))
xfolder = as.folder(xr, groups = "rose")
cramer.folder(xfolder)
pearson.folder(xfolder)
phi.folder(xfolder)
tschuprow.folder(xfolder)
```

---

bandwidth.parameter     *Parameter of the normal reference rule*

---

**Description**

Computation of the parameter of the normal reference rule in order to estimate the (matrix) bandwidth.

**Usage**

```
bandwidth.parameter(p, n)
```

**Arguments**

p                    sample dimension.  
n                    sample size.

**Details**

The parameter is equal to:

$$h = \left( \frac{4}{n(p+2)} \right)^{\frac{1}{p+4}}$$

It is based on the minimisation of the asymptotic mean integrated square error in density estimation when using the Gaussian kernel method (Wand and Jones, 1995).



**Value**

Returns the value required by the functions `fpcad`, `fmdsd`, `fdiscd.misclass` and `fdiscd.predict` when their argument `windowh` is set to `NULL`.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

Wand, M. P., Jones, M. C. (1995). *Kernel Smoothing*. Boca Raton, FL: Chapman and Hall.

**Examples**

```
# Sample size :  
n <- 20  
# Number of variables :  
p <- 3  
bandwidth.parameter(p, n)
```

---

castles

*Alsacian castles by year of building*

---

**Description**

The data were collected by J.M. Rudrauf on Alsacian castles whose building year is known (even approximatively). On each castle, he measured 4 structural parameters on a sample of building stones.

These data are about the same castles as in `castles.dated` data set.

**Usage**

```
data(castles)
```

**Format**

`castles` is a list of 46 data frames. Each of these data frames matches with one year (between 1136 and 1510) and contains measures on one or several castles which have been built since that year.

Each data frame has 5 to 101 rows (stones) and 5 columns: `height`, `width`, `edging`, `boss` (numeric) and `castle` (factor).

**Source**

Rudrauf, J.M., Boumaza, R. (2001). Contribution a l'etude de l'architecture medievale: les caracteristiques des pierres a bossage des chateaux forts alsaciens. Centre de Recherches Archeologiques Medievales de Saverne, 5, 5-38.

**Examples**

```
data(castles)
foldert(castles)
```

---

castles.dated

*Dated Alsacian castles*

---

**Description**

The data were collected by J.M. Rudrauf on Alsacian castles whose building period is known (even approximately). On each castle, he measured 4 structural parameters on a sample of building stones.

**Usage**

```
data(castles.dated)
```

**Format**

castles.dated is a list of two data frames:

castles.dated\$stones: this first data frame has 1262 cases (rows) and 5 variables (columns) that are named height, width, edging, boss (numeric) and castle (factor).

castles.dated\$periods: this second data frame has 68 cases and 2 variables named castle and period; the column castle corresponds to the levels of the factor castle of the first data frame; the column period is a factor with 6 levels indicating the approximative building period. Thus this factor defines 6 classes of castles.

**Source**

Rudrauf, J.M., Boumaza, R. (2001). Contribution a l'etude de l'architecture medievale: les caracteristiques des pierres a bossage des chateaux forts alsaciens. Centre de Recherches Archeologiques Medievales de Saverne, 5, 5-38.

**Examples**

```
data(castles.dated)
summary(castles.dated$stones)
summary(castles.dated$periods)
```

---

castles.nondated	<i>Non dated Alsatian castles</i>
------------------	-----------------------------------

---

## Description

The data were collected by J.M. Rudrauf on Alsatian castles whose building period is unknown. On each castle, he measured 4 structural parameters on a sample of building stones.

## Usage

```
data(castles.nondated)
```

## Format

castles.nondated is a list of two data frames:

castles.nondated\$stones: this first data frame has 1280 cases (rows) and 5 variables (columns) that are named height, width, edging, boss (numeric) and castle (factor).

castles.nondated\$periods: this second data frame has 67 cases and 2 variables named castle and period; the column castle corresponds to the levels of the factor castle of the first data frame; the column period is a factor indicating NA as the building period is unknown.

Notice that the data frames corresponding to the castles whose building period is known are those in [castles.dated](#).

## Source

Rudrauf, J.M., Boumaza, R. (2001). Contribution a l'étude de l'architecture medievale: les caracteristiques des pierres a bossage des chateaux forts alsaciens. Centre de Recherches Archeologiques Medievales de Saverne, 5, 5-38.

## Examples

```
data(castles.nondated)
summary(castles.nondated$stones)
summary(castles.nondated$periods)
```

---

`cor.folder`*Correlation matrices of a folder of data sets*

---

### Description

Computes the correlation matrices of the elements of an object of class `folder`.

### Usage

```
cor.folder(x, use = "everything", method = "pearson")
```

### Arguments

<code>x</code>	an object of class <code>folder</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names.
<code>use</code>	an optional character string giving a method for computing covariances in the presence of missing values. This must be (an abbreviation of) one of the strings "everything", "all.obs", "complete.obs", "na.or.complete", or "pairwise.complete.obs" (see <code>var</code> ).
<code>method</code>	a character string indicating which correlation coefficient (or covariance) is to be computed. One of "pearson" (default), "kendall", or "spearman": can be abbreviated.

### Details

It uses `cor` to compute the variance matrix of the numeric columns of each element of the folder. If some columns of the data frames are not numeric, there is a warning, and the variances are computed on the numeric columns only.

### Value

A list whose elements are the correlation matrices of the elements of the folder.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

`folder` to create an object is of class `folder`. `mean.folder`, `var.folder`, `skewness.folder`, `kurtosis.folder` for other statistics for folder objects.

## Examples

```
# First example: iris (Fisher)
data(iris)
iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")
iris.cor <- cor.folder(iris.fold)
print(iris.cor)

# Second example: roses
data(roses)
roses.fold <- as.folder(roses, "rose")
roses.cor <- cor.folder(roses.fold)
print(roses.cor)
```

---

cut.data.frame	<i>Change numeric variables into factors</i>
----------------	--

---

## Description

This function changes numerical columns of a data frame `x` into factors. For each of these columns, its range is divided into intervals and the values of this column is recoded according to which interval they fall.

For that, `cut` is applied to each column of `x`.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
cut(x, breaks, labels = NULL, include.lowest = FALSE, right = TRUE, dig.lab = 3L,
    ordered_result = FALSE, cutcol = NULL, ...)
```

## Arguments

- |                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <code>x</code>      | data frame (can also be a tibble).   |
| <code>breaks</code> | list or numeric. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If <code>breaks</code> is a list, its length is equal to the number of columns in the data frame. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– a list of numeric vectors. The <math>j^{th}</math> element corresponds to the column <code>x[, j]</code>, and is a vector of two or more unique cut points</li> <li>– or a list of single numbers (each greater or equal to 2). <code>breaks[[j]]</code> element gives the number of intervals into which the <math>j^{th}</math> variable of the folder is to be cut. The elements <code>breaks[[j]]</code> corresponding to non-numeric columns must be <code>NULL</code>; if not, there is a warning.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• If <code>breaks</code> is a numeric vector, it gives the number of intervals into which every column <code>x[, j]</code> is to be cut (see <code>cut</code>).</li> </ul> |

labels	list of character vectors. If given, its length is equal to the number of columns of <code>x</code> . <code>labels[[j]]</code> gives the labels for the intervals of the $j^{\text{th}}$ columns of the data frame. By default, the labels are constructed using "(a,b]" interval notation. If <code>labels = FALSE</code> , simple integer codes are returned instead of a factor. See <code>cut</code> .
include.lowest	logical, indicating if, for each column <code>x[, j]</code> , an <code>x[i, j]</code> equal to the lowest (or highest, for <code>right = FALSE</code> ) 'breaks' value should be included (see <code>cut</code> ).
right	logical, indicating if the intervals should be closed on the right (and open on the left) or vice versa (see <code>cut</code> ).
dig.lab	integer or integer vector, which is used when labels are not given. It determines the number of digits used in formatting the break numbers. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If it is a single value, it gives the number of digits for all variables of the folder (see <code>cut</code>).</li> <li>• If it is a list of integers, its length is equal to the number of variables, and the <math>j^{\text{th}}</math> element gives the number of digits for the <math>j^{\text{th}}</math> variable of the folder.</li> </ul>
ordered_result	logical: should the results be ordered factors? (see <code>cut</code> )
cutcol	numeric vector: indices of the columns to be converted into factors. These columns must all be numeric. Otherwise, there is a warning.
...	further arguments passed to or from other methods.

**Value**

A data frame with the same column and row names as `x`.

If `cutcol` is given, each numeric column `x[, j]` whose number is contained in `cutcol` is replaced by a factor. The other columns are unmodified.

If any column `x[, j]` whose number is in `cutcol` is not numeric, it is unmodified.

If `cutcol` is omitted, every numerical columns are replaced by factors.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**Examples**

```
data("roses")
x <- roses[roses$rose %in% c("A", "B"), c("Sha", "Sym", "Den", "rose")]

cut(x, breaks = 3)
cut(x, breaks = 5)
cut(x, breaks = c(0, 4, 6, 10))
cut(x, breaks = list(c(0, 6, 8, 10), c(0, 5, 7, 10), c(0, 6, 7, 10)))
cut(x, breaks = list(c(0, 6, 8, 10), c(0, 5, 7, 10)), cutcol = 1:2)
```

---

`cut.folder`*In a folder: change numeric variables into factors*

---

### Description

This function applies to a [folder](#). For each elements (data frames) of this folder, it changes its numerical columns into factors, using [cut.data.frame](#).

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'folder'  
cut(x, breaks, labels = NULL, include.lowest = FALSE, right = TRUE, dig.lab = 3L,  
    ordered_result = FALSE, cutcol = NULL, ...)
```

### Arguments

<code>x</code>	an object of class <a href="#">folder</a> .
<code>breaks</code>	list or numeric, defining the intervals into which the variables of each element of the folder is to be cut. See <a href="#">cut.folder</a> .
<code>labels</code>	list of character vectors. If not omitted, it gives the labels for the intervals of each column of the elements of <code>x</code> . See <a href="#">cut.folder</a> .
<code>include.lowest</code>	logical, indicating if a value equal to the lowest (or highest, for <code>right = FALSE</code> ) 'breaks' value should be included (see <a href="#">cut.folder</a> ).
<code>right</code>	logical, indicating if the intervals should be closed on the right (and open on the left) or vice versa (see <a href="#">cut.folder</a> ).
<code>dig.lab</code>	integer or integer vector, which is used when labels are not given. It determines the number of digits used in formatting the break numbers. See <a href="#">cut.folder</a> .
<code>ordered_result</code>	logical: should the results be ordered factors? (see <a href="#">cut.folder</a> )
<code>cutcol</code>	numeric vector: indices of the columns of the elements of <code>x</code> to be converted into factors. These columns must all be numeric. Otherwise, there is a warning. See <a href="#">cut.folder</a> .
<code>...</code>	further arguments passed to or from other methods.

### Value

An object of class `folder` with the same length and names as `x`. Its elements (data frames) have the same column and row names as the elements of `x`.

For more details, see [cut.data.frame](#)

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### Examples

```
data("roses")

x <- as.folder(roses[, c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(x)

x3 <- cut(x, breaks = 3)
summary(x3)

x7 <- cut(x, breaks = 7)
summary(x7)
```

---

ddchisqsym	<i>Distance between probability distributions of discrete variables given samples</i>
------------	---

---

### Description

Symmetrized chi-squared distance between two multivariate ( $q > 1$ ) or univariate ( $q = 1$ ) discrete probability distributions, estimated from samples.

### Usage

```
ddchisqsym(x1, x2)
```

### Arguments

$x_1, x_2$  vectors or data frames of  $q$  columns (can also be a tibble).  
If they are data frames and have not the same column names, there is a warning.

### Details

Let  $p_1$  and  $p_2$  denote the estimated probability distributions of the discrete samples  $x_1$  and  $x_2$ . The symmetrized chi-squared distance between the discrete probability distributions of the samples are computed using the [ddchisqsym](#) function.

### Value

The distance between the two probability distributions.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.



**See Also**

[ddchisqsympar](#): chi-squared distance between two discrete distributions, given the probabilities on their common support.

Other distances: [ddhellinger](#), [ddjeffreys](#), [ddjensen](#), [ddlp](#).

**Examples**

```
# Example 1
x1 <- c("A", "A", "B", "B")
x2 <- c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")
ddchisqsym(x1, x2)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
ddchisqsym(x1, x2)
```

---

ddchisqsympar	<i>Distance between discrete probability distributions given the probabilities on their common support</i>
---------------	--

---

**Description**

Symmetrized chi-squared distance between two discrete probability distributions on the same support (which can be a Cartesian product of  $q$  sets), given the probabilities of the states (which are  $q$ -tuples) of the support.

**Usage**

```
ddchisqsympar(p1, p2)
```

**Arguments**

**p1** array (or table) the dimension of which is  $q$ . The first probability distribution on the support.

**p2** array (or table) the dimension of which is  $q$ . The second probability distribution on the support.

**Details**

The chi-squared distance between two discrete distributions  $p_1$  and  $p_2$  is given by:

$$\sum_x (p_1(x) - p_2(x))^2 / p_2(x)$$

Then the symmetrized chi-squared distance is given by the formula:

$$\|p_1 - p_2\| = \sum_x (p_1(x) - p_2(x))^2 / (p_1(x) + p_2(x))$$

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

**See Also**

[ddchisqsym](#): chi-squared distance between two estimated discrete distributions, given samples.

Other distances: [ddhellingerpar](#), [ddjeffreyspar](#), [ddjensenpar](#), [ddlppar](#).

**Examples**

```
# Example 1
p1 <- array(c(1/2, 1/2), dimnames = list(c("a", "b")))
p2 <- array(c(1/4, 3/4), dimnames = list(c("a", "b")))
ddchisqsympar(p1, p2)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                 y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                 y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
p1 <- table(x1)/nrow(x1)
p2 <- table(x2)/nrow(x2)
ddchisqsympar(p1, p2)
```

---

ddhellinger

*Distance between probability distributions of discrete variables given samples*

---

**Description**

Hellinger (or Matusita) distance between two multivariate ( $q > 1$ ) or univariate ( $q = 1$ ) discrete probability distributions, estimated from samples.

**Usage**

```
ddhellinger(x1, x2)
```

**Arguments**

`x1, x2` data frames of  $q$  columns or vectors (can also be tibbles).  
If they are data frames and have not the same column names, there is a warning.

**Details**

Let  $p_1$  and  $p_2$  denote the estimated probability distributions of the discrete samples  $x_1$  and  $x_2$ . The Matusita distance between the discrete probability distributions of the samples are computed using the [ddhellingerpar](#) function.

**Value**

The distance between the two probability distributions.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

**See Also**

[ddhellingerpar](#): Hellinger metric (Matusita distance) between two discrete distributions, given the on their common support probabilities.

Other distances: [ddchisqsym](#), [ddjeffreys](#), [ddjensen](#), [ddlpl](#).

**Examples**

```
# Example 1
x1 <- c("A", "A", "B", "B")
x2 <- c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")
ddhellinger(x1, x2)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
ddhellinger(x1, x2)
```

---

ddhellingerpar

*Distance between discrete probability distributions given the probabilities on their common support*

---

**Description**

Hellinger (or Matusita) distance between two discrete probability distributions on the same support (which can be a Cartesian product of  $q$  sets), given the probabilities of the states (which are  $q$ -tuples) of the support.

**Usage**

```
ddhellingerpar(p1, p2)
```

**Arguments**

`p1` array (or table) the dimension of which is  $q$ . The first probability distribution on the support.

`p2` array (or table) the dimension of which is  $q$ . The second probability distribution on the support.

**Details**

The Hellinger distance between two discrete distributions  $p_1$  and  $p_2$  is given by:  $\sqrt{\sum_x (\sqrt{p_1(x)} - \sqrt{p_2(x)})^2}$

Notice that some authors divide this expression by  $\sqrt{2}$ .

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

**See Also**

[ddhellinger](#): Hellinger distance between two estimated discrete distributions, given samples.

Other distances: [ddchisqsympar](#), [ddjeffreyspar](#), [ddjensenpar](#), [ddlppar](#).

**Examples**

```
# Example 1
p1 <- array(c(1/2, 1/2), dimnames = list(c("a", "b")))
p2 <- array(c(1/4, 3/4), dimnames = list(c("a", "b")))
ddhellingerpar(p1, p2)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
p1 <- table(x1)/nrow(x1)
p2 <- table(x2)/nrow(x2)
ddhellingerpar(p1, p2)
```

---

ddjeffreys	<i>Divergence between probability distributions of discrete variables given samples</i>
------------	---

---

## Description

jeffreys's divergence (symmetrized Kullback-Leibler divergence) between two multivariate ( $q > 1$ ) or univariate ( $q = 1$ ) discrete probability distributions, estimated from samples.

## Usage

```
ddjeffreys(x1, x2)
```

## Arguments

`x1, x2` vectors or data frames of  $q$  columns (can also be a tibble).  
If they are data frames and have not the same column names, there is a warning.

## Details

Let  $p_1$  and  $p_2$  denote the estimated probability distributions of the discrete samples  $x_1$  and  $x_2$ . The jeffreys's divergence between the discrete probability distributions of the samples are computed using the [ddjeffreyspar](#) function.

## Value

The divergence between the two probability distributions.

## Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

## References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

## See Also

[ddjeffreyspar](#): Jeffrey's distances between two discrete distributions, given the probabilities on their common support.

Other distances: [ddchisqsym](#), [ddhellinger](#), [ddjensen](#), [ddlp](#).

**Examples**

```
# Example 1
x1 <- c("A", "A", "B", "B")
x2 <- c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")
ddjeffreys(x1, x2)

# Example 2 (Its value can be infinity -Inf-)
x1 <- c("A", "A", "B", "C")
x2 <- c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")
ddjeffreys(x1, x2)

# Example 3
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                 y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                 y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
ddjeffreys(x1, x2)
```

---

ddjeffreyspar

*Distance between discrete probability distributions given the probabilities on their common support*


---

**Description**

Jeffreys divergence (symmetrized Kullback-Leibler divergence) between two discrete probability distributions on the same support (which can be a Cartesian product of  $q$  sets), given the probabilities of the states (which are  $q$ -tuples) of the support.

**Usage**

```
ddjeffreyspar(p1, p2)
```

**Arguments**

**p1** array (or table) the dimension of which is  $q$ . The first probability distribution on the support.

**p2** array (or table) the dimension of which is  $q$ . The second probability distribution on the support.

**Details**

Jeffreys divergence  $\|p_1 - p_2\|$  between two discrete distributions  $p_1$  and  $p_2$  is given by the formula:

$$\|p_1 - p_2\| = \sum_x (p_1(x) - p_2(x)) \log(p_1(x)/p_2(x))$$

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

## References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

## See Also

[ddjeffreys](#): Jeffreys distance between two estimated discrete distributions, given samples.

Other distances: [ddchisqsympar](#), [ddhellingerpar](#), [ddjensenpar](#), [ddlppar](#).

## Examples

```
# Example 1
p1 <- array(c(1/2, 1/2), dimnames = list(c("a", "b")))
p2 <- array(c(1/4, 3/4), dimnames = list(c("a", "b")))
ddjeffreyspar(p1, p2)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
p1 <- table(x1)/nrow(x1)
p2 <- table(x2)/nrow(x2)
ddjeffreyspar(p1, p2)
```

---

ddjensen	<i>Divergence between probability distributions of discrete variables given samples</i>
----------	---

---

## Description

Jensen-Shannon divergence between two multivariate ( $q > 1$ ) or univariate ( $q = 1$ ) discrete probability distributions, estimated from samples.

## Usage

```
ddjensen(x1, x2)
```

## Arguments

$x_1, x_2$  vectors or data frames of  $q$  columns (can also be tibbles).  
If they are data frames and have not the same column names, there is a warning.

## Details

Let  $p_1$  and  $p_2$  denote the estimated probability distributions of the discrete samples  $x_1$  and  $x_2$ . The Jensen-Shannon divergence between the discrete probability distributions of the samples are computed using the [ddjensenpar](#) function.

**Value**

The distance between the two probability distributions.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

**See Also**

[ddjensenpar](#): Jensen-Shannon distance between two discrete distributions, given the probabilities on their common support.

Other distances: [ddchisqsym](#), [ddhellinger](#), [ddjeffreys](#), [ddlp](#).

**Examples**

```
# Example 1
x1 <- c("A", "A", "B", "B")
x2 <- c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")
ddjensen(x1, x2)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                 y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                 y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
ddjensen(x1, x2)
```

---

ddjensenpar

*Divergence between discrete probability distributions given the probabilities on their common support*

---

**Description**

Jensen-Shannon divergence between two discrete probability distributions on the same support (which can be a Cartesian product of  $q$  sets), given the probabilities of the states (which are  $q$ -tuples) of the support.

**Usage**

```
ddjensenpar(p1, p2)
```



**Arguments**

- `p1` array (or table) the dimension of which is  $q$ . The first probability distribution on the support.
- `p2` array (or table) the dimension of which is  $q$ . The second probability distribution on the support.

**Details**

The Jensen-Shannon divergence  $\|p_1 - p_2\|$  between two discrete distributions  $p_1$  and  $p_2$  is given by the formula:

$$\|p_1 - p_2\| = \sum_x (p_1(x) \log(2p_1(x)/(p_1(x) + p_2(x)))) + (p_2(x) \log(2p_2(x)/(p_1(x) + p_2(x))))$$

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

**See Also**

[ddjensen](#): Jensen-Shannon distance between two estimated discrete distributions, given samples.

Other distances: [ddchisqsympar](#), [ddhellingerpar](#), [ddjeffreyspar](#), [ddlppar](#).

**Examples**

```
# Example 1
p1 <- array(c(1/2, 1/2), dimnames = list(c("a", "b")))
p2 <- array(c(1/4, 3/4), dimnames = list(c("a", "b")))
ddjensenpar(p1, p2)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
p1 <- table(x1)/nrow(x1)
p2 <- table(x2)/nrow(x2)
ddjensenpar(p1, p2)
```

---

ddlp	<i>Distance between probability distributions of discrete variables given samples</i>
------	---

---

### Description

$L^p$  distance between two multivariate ( $q > 1$ ) or univariate ( $q = 1$ ) discrete probability distributions, estimated from samples.

### Usage

```
ddlp(x1, x2, p = 1)
```

### Arguments

x1, x2	vectors or data frames of $q$ columns (can also be tibbles). If they are data frames and have not the same column names, there is a warning.
p	integer. Parameter of the distance.

### Details

Let  $p_1$  and  $p_2$  denote the estimated probability distributions of the discrete samples  $x_1$  and  $x_2$ . The  $L^p$  distance between the discrete probability distributions of the samples are computed using the [ddlppar](#) function.

### Value

The distance between the two discrete probability distributions.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

### See Also

[ddlppar](#):  $L^p$  distance between two discrete distributions, given the probabilities on their common support.

Other distances: [ddchisqsym](#), [ddhellinger](#), [ddjeffreys](#), [ddjensen](#).

**Examples**

```
# Example 1
x1 <- c("A", "A", "B", "B")
x2 <- c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")
ddlpp(x1, x2)
ddlpp(x1, x2, p = 2)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
ddlpp(x1, x2)
```

ddlppar

*Distance between discrete probability distributions given the probabilities on their common support*

**Description**

$L^p$  distance between two discrete probability distributions on the same support (which can be a Cartesian product of  $q$  sets), given the probabilities of the states (which are  $q$ -tuples) of the support.

**Usage**

```
ddlppar(p1, p2, p = 1)
```

**Arguments**

**p1** array (or table) the dimension of which is  $q$ . The first probability distribution on the support.

**p2** array (or table) the dimension of which is  $q$ . The second probability distribution on the support.

**p** integer. Parameter of the distance.

**Details**

The  $L^p$  distance  $\|p_1 - p_2\|$  between two discrete distributions  $p_1$  and  $p_2$  is given by the formula:

$$\|p_1 - p_2\|^p = \sum_x |p_1(x) - p_2(x)|^p$$

If  $p = 1$ , it is the variational distance.

If  $p = 2$ , it is the Patrick-Fisher distance.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

**See Also**

`ddl`:  $L^p$  distance between two estimated discrete distributions, given samples.

Other distances: `ddchisqsympar`, `ddhellingerpar`, `ddjeffreyspar`, `ddjensenpar`.

**Examples**

```
# Example 1
p1 <- array(c(1/2, 1/2), dimnames = list(c("a", "b")))
p2 <- array(c(1/4, 3/4), dimnames = list(c("a", "b")))
ddlppar(p1, p2)
ddlppar(p1, p2, p=2)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                 y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                 y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
p1 <- table(x1)/nrow(x1)
p2 <- table(x2)/nrow(x2)
ddlppar(p1, p2)
```

---

departments

*French departments and regions*

---

**Description**

Departments and regions of metropolitan France.

**Usage**

```
data(departments)
```

**Format**

`departments` is a data frame with 96 rows and 4 columns (factors):

coded: departments: numbers

named: departments: names

coder: regions: ISO code

namer: region: names

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**Source**

INSEE. [Code officiel géographique au 1er janvier 2018](#).

**Examples**

```
data(departments)
print(departments)
```

---

discdd.misclass	<i>Misclassification ratio in functional discriminant analysis of discrete probability distributions.</i>
-----------------	---

---

**Description**

Computes the one-leave-out misclassification ratio of the rule assigning  $T$  groups of individuals, one group after another, to the class of groups (among  $K$  classes of groups) which achieves the minimum of the distances or divergences between the probability distribution associated to the group to assign and the  $K$  probability distributions associated to the  $K$  classes.

**Usage**

```
discdd.misclass(xf, class.var, distance = c("l1", "l2", "chisqsym", "hellinger",
      "jeffreys", "jensen", "lp"), crit = 1, p)
```

**Arguments**

- `xf` object of class `folderh` with two data frames or list of arrays (or tables).
- If it is a folderh:
    - The first data.frame has at least two columns. One column contains the names of the  $T$  groups (all the names must be different). An other column is a factor with  $K$  levels partitionning the  $T$  groups into  $K$  classes.
    - The second one has  $(q + 1)$  columns. The first  $q$  columns are factors (otherwise, they are coerced into factors). The last column is a factor with  $T$  levels defining  $T$  groups. Each group, say  $t$ , consists of  $n_t$  individuals.
  - If it is a list of arrays or tables, the  $t^{th}$  element ( $t = 1, \dots, T$ ) is the table of the joint distribution (absolute or relative frequencies) of the  $t^{th}$  group. These arrays have the same shape: Each array (or table) `xf[[i]]` has:
    - the same dimension(s). If  $q = 1$  (univariate), `dim(xf[[i]])` is an integer. If  $q > 1$  (multivariate), `dim(xf[[i]])` is an integer vector of length  $q$ .
    - the same dimension names `dimnames(xf[[i]])` (is non NULL). These `dimnames` are the names of the variables.

<code>class.var</code>	string (if <code>xf</code> is an object of class "folderh") or data.frame with two columns (if <code>xf</code> is a list of arrays). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If <code>xf</code> is of class "folder", <code>class.var</code> is the name of the class variable.</li> <li>• If <code>xf</code> is a list of arrays or a list of tables, <code>class.var</code> is a data.frame with at least two columns named "group" and "class". The "group" column contains the names of the <math>T</math> groups (all the names must be different). The "class" column is a factor with <math>K</math> levels partitioning the <math>T</math> groups into <math>K</math> classes.</li> </ul>
<code>distance</code>	The distance or dissimilarity used to compute the distance matrix between the densities. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "l1" (default) the <math>L^p</math> distance with <math>p = 1</math></li> <li>• "l2" the <math>L^p</math> distance with <math>p = 2</math></li> <li>• "chisqsym" the symmetric Chi-squared distance</li> <li>• "hellinger" the Hellinger metric (Matusita distance)</li> <li>• "jeffreys" Jeffreys distance (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence)</li> <li>• "jensen" the Jensen-Shannon distance</li> <li>• "lp" the <math>L^p</math> distance with <math>p</math> given by the argument <code>p</code> of the function.</li> </ul>
<code>crit</code>	1 or 2. In order to select the densities associated to the classes. See Details.
<code>p</code>	integer. Optional. When <code>distance = "lp"</code> ( $L^p$ distance with $p > 2$ ), <code>p</code> is the parameter of the distance.

### Details

- If `xf` is an object of class "folderh" containing the data:

The  $T$  probability distributions  $f_t$  corresponding to the  $T$  groups of individuals are estimated by frequency distributions within each group.

To the class  $k$  consisting of  $T_k$  groups is associated the probability distribution  $g_k$ , knowing that when using the one-leave-out method, we do not include the group to assign in its class  $k$ . The `crit` argument selects the estimation method of the  $g_k$ 's.

  - `crit=1` The probability distribution  $g_k$  is estimated using the whole data of this class, that is the rows of `x` corresponding to the  $T_k$  groups of the class  $k$ .  
The estimation of the  $g_k$ 's uses the same method as the estimation of the  $f_t$ 's.
  - `crit=2` The  $T_k$  probability distributions  $f_t$  are estimated using the corresponding data from `xf`. Then they are averaged to obtain an estimation of the density  $g_k$ , that is  $g_k = \frac{1}{T_k} \sum f_t$ .
- If `xf` is a list of arrays (or list of tables):

The  $t^{th}$  array is the joint frequency distribution of the  $t^{th}$  group. The frequencies can be absolute or relative.

To the class  $k$  consisting of  $T_k$  groups is associated the probability distribution  $g_k$ , knowing that when using the one-leave-out method, we do not include the group to assign in its class  $k$ . The `crit` argument selects the estimation method of the  $g_k$ 's.

  - `crit=1`  $g_k = \frac{1}{\sum n_t} \sum n_t f_t$ , where  $n_t$  is the total of `xf[[t]]`.  
Notice that when `xf[[t]]` contains relative frequencies, its total is 1. That is equivalent to `crit=2`.
  - `crit=2`  $g_k = \frac{1}{T_k} \sum f_t$ .

**Value**

Returns an object of class `discdd.misclass`, that is a list including:

`classification` data frame with 4 columns:

- factor giving the group name. The column name is the same as that of the column  $(q + 1)$  of  $x$ ,
- the prior class of the group if it is available, or NA if not,
- `alloc`: the class allocation computed by the discriminant analysis method,
- `misclassified`: boolean. TRUE if the group is misclassified, FALSE if it is well-classed, NA if the prior class of the group is unknown.

`confusion.mat` confusion matrix,

`misalloc.per.class` the misclassification ratio per class,

`misclassified` the misclassification ratio,

`distances` matrix with  $T$  rows and  $K$  columns, of the distances  $(d_{tk})$ :  $d_{tk}$  is the distance between the group  $t$  and the class  $k$ ,

`proximities` matrix of the proximity indices (in percents) between the groups and the classes. The proximity between the group  $t$  and the class  $k$  is:  $(1/d_{tk}) / \sum_{l=1}^{l=K} (1/d_{tl})$ .

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

Rudrauf, J.M., Boumaza, R. (2001). Contribution à l'étude de l'architecture médiévale: les caractéristiques des pierres à bossage des châteaux forts alsaciens, Centre de Recherches Archéologiques médiévales de Saverne, 5, 5-38.

**Examples**

```
# Example 1 with a folderh obtained by converting numeric variables
data("castles.dated")
stones <- castles.dated$stones
periods <- castles.dated$periods
stones$height <- cut(stones$height, breaks = c(19, 27, 40, 71), include.lowest = TRUE)
stones$width <- cut(stones$width, breaks = c(24, 45, 62, 144), include.lowest = TRUE)
stones$edging <- cut(stones$edging, breaks = c(0, 3, 4, 8), include.lowest = TRUE)
stones$boss <- cut(stones$boss, breaks = c(0, 6, 9, 20), include.lowest = TRUE )

castlefh <- folderh(periods, "castle", stones)

# Default: dist="l1", crit=1
discdd.misclass(castlefh, "period")

# Hellinger distance, crit=2
discdd.misclass(castlefh, "period", distance = "hellinger", crit = 2)
```

```
# Example 2 with a list of 96 arrays
data("dspgd2015")
data("departments")
classes <- departments[, c("coded", "namer")]
names(classes) <- c("group", "class")

# Default: dist="l1", crit=1
discdd.misclass(dspgd2015, classes)

# Hellinger distance, crit=2
discdd.misclass(dspgd2015, classes, distance = "hellinger", crit = 2)
```

---

discdd.predict	<i>Predicting the class of a group of individuals with discriminant analysis of probability distributions.</i>
----------------	--

---

### Description

Assigns several groups of individuals, one group after another, to the class of groups (among  $K$  classes of groups) which achieves the minimum of the distances or divergences between the probability distribution associated to the group to assign and the  $K$  probability distributions associated to the  $K$  classes.

### Usage

```
discdd.predict(xf, class.var, distance = c("l1", "l2", "chisqsym", "hellinger",
    "jeffreys", "jensen", "lp"), crit = 1, misclass.ratio = FALSE, p)
```

### Arguments

- `xf` object of class `folderh` with two data frames or list of arrays (or tables).
- If it is a `folderh`:
    - The first data.frame has at least two columns. One column contains the names of the  $T$  groups (all the names must be different). An other column is a factor with  $K$  levels partitionning the  $T$  groups into  $K$  classes.
    - The second one has  $(q + 1)$  columns. The first  $q$  columns are factors (otherwise, they are coerced into factors). The last column is a factor with  $T$  levels defining  $T$  groups. Each group, say  $t$ , consists of  $n_t$  individuals.
  - If it is a list of arrays or tables, the  $t^{th}$  element ( $t = 1, \dots, T$ ) is the table of the joint distribution (absolute or relative frequencies) of the  $t^{th}$  group. These arrays have the same shape: Each array (or table) `xf[[i]]` has:
    - the same dimension(s). If  $q = 1$  (univariate), `dim(xf[[i]])` is an integer. If  $q > 1$  (multivariate), `dim(xf[[i]])` is an integer vector of length  $q$ .



	– the same dimension names <code>dimnames(xf[[i]])</code> (is non NULL). These <code>dimnames</code> are the names of the variables.
<code>class.var</code>	string (if <code>xf</code> is an object of class "folderh") or data.frame with two columns (if <code>xf</code> is a list of arrays). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If <code>xf</code> is of class "folder", <code>class.var</code> is the name of the class variable.</li> <li>• If <code>xf</code> is a list of arrays or a list of tables, <code>class.var</code> is a data.frame with at least two columns named "group" and "class". The "group" column contains the names of the <math>T</math> groups (all the names must be different). The "class" column is a factor with <math>K</math> levels partitioning the <math>T</math> groups into <math>K</math> classes.</li> </ul>
<code>distance</code>	The distance or dissimilarity used to compute the distance matrix between the densities. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "l1" (default) the <math>L^p</math> distance with <math>p = 1</math></li> <li>• "l2" the <math>L^p</math> distance with <math>p = 2</math></li> <li>• "chisqsym" the symmetric Chi-squared distance</li> <li>• "hellinger" the Hellinger metric (Matusita distance)</li> <li>• "jeffreys" Jeffreys distance (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence)</li> <li>• "jensen" the Jensen-Shannon distance</li> <li>• "lp" the <math>L^p</math> distance with <math>p</math> given by the argument <code>p</code> of the function.</li> </ul>
<code>crit</code>	1 or 2. In order to select the densities associated to the classes. See Details.
<code>misclass.ratio</code>	logical (default FALSE). If TRUE, the confusion matrix and misclassification ratio are computed on the groups whose prior class is known. In order to compute the misclassification ratio by the one-leave-out method, use the <code>discdd.misclass</code> function.
<code>p</code>	integer. Optional. When <code>distance = "lp"</code> ( $L^p$ distance with $p > 2$ ), <code>p</code> is the parameter of the distance.

## Details

- If `xf` is an object of class "folderh" containing the data:  
The  $T$  probability distributions  $f_t$  corresponding to the  $T$  groups of individuals are estimated by frequency distributions within each group.  
To the class  $k$  consisting of  $T_k$  groups is associated the probability distribution  $g_k$ . The `crit` argument selects the estimation method of the  $g_k$ 's.
  - `crit=1` The probability distribution  $g_k$  is estimated using the whole data of this class, that is the rows of `x` corresponding to the  $T_k$  groups of the class  $k$ .  
The estimation of the  $g_k$ 's uses the same method as the estimation of the  $f_t$ 's.
  - `crit=2` The  $T_k$  probability distributions  $f_t$  are estimated using the corresponding data from `xf`. Then they are averaged to obtain an estimation of the density  $g_k$ , that is  $g_k = \frac{1}{T_k} \sum f_t$ .
- If `xf` is a list of arrays (or list of tables):  
The  $t^{th}$  array is the joint frequency distribution of the  $t^{th}$  group. The frequencies can be absolute or relative.  
To the class  $k$  consisting of  $T_k$  groups is associated the probability distribution  $g_k$ . The `crit` argument selects the estimation method of the  $g_k$ 's.

- crit=1  $g_k = \frac{1}{\sum n_t} \sum n_t f_t$ , where  $n_t$  is the total of `xf[[t]]`.  
Notice that when `xf[[t]]` contains relative frequencies, its total is 1. That is equivalent to crit=2.
- crit=2  $g_k = \frac{1}{T_k} \sum f_t$ .

### Value

Returns an object of class `discdd.predict`, that is a list including:

prediction	<p>data frame with 3 columns:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• factor giving the group name. The column name is the same as that of the column <math>(q + 1)</math> of <code>x</code>,</li> <li>• <code>class.known</code>: the prior class of the group if it is available, or NA if not,</li> <li>• <code>class.predict</code>: the class allocation predicted by the discriminant analysis method. If <code>misclass.ratio = TRUE</code>, the class allocations are computed for all groups. Otherwise (default), they are computed only for the groups whose class is unknown.</li> </ul>
distances	matrix with $T$ rows and $K$ columns, of the distances ( $d_{tk}$ ): $d_{tk}$ is the distance between the group $t$ and the class $k$ , computed with the measure given by argument,
proximities	matrix of the proximities (in percents). The proximity of a group $t$ to the class $k$ is computed as so: $(1/d_{tk}) / \sum_{l=1}^K (1/d_{tl})$ .
confusion.mat	the confusion matrix (if <code>misclass.ratio = TRUE</code> )
misclassified	the misclassification ratio (if <code>misclass.ratio = TRUE</code> )

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

Rudrauf, J.M., Boumaza, R. (2001). Contribution à l'étude de l'architecture médiévale: les caractéristiques des pierres à bossage des châteaux forts alsaciens, Centre de Recherches Archéologiques médiévales de Saverne, 5, 5-38.

### Examples

```
data(castles.dated)
data(castles.nondated)
stones <- rbind(castles.dated$stones, castles.nondated$stones)
periods <- rbind(castles.dated$periods, castles.nondated$periods)
stones$height <- cut(stones$height, breaks = c(19, 27, 40, 71), include.lowest = TRUE)
stones$width <- cut(stones$width, breaks = c(24, 45, 62, 144), include.lowest = TRUE)
stones$edging <- cut(stones$edging, breaks = c(0, 3, 4, 8), include.lowest = TRUE)
stones$boss <- cut(stones$boss, breaks = c(0, 6, 9, 20), include.lowest = TRUE )

castlesfh <- folderh(periods, "castle", stones)
```

```

# Default: dist="l1", crit=1
discdd.predict(castlesfh, "period")

# With the calculation of the confusion matrix and misclassification ratio
discdd.predict(castlesfh, "period", misclass.ratio = TRUE)

# Hellinger distance
discdd.predict(castlesfh, "period", distance = "hellinger")

# crit=2
discdd.predict(castlesfh, "period", crit = 2)

```

---

distl2d	<i>L<sup>2</sup> distance between probability densities</i>
---------	---

---

### Description

$L^2$  distance between two multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate (dimension:  $p = 1$ ) probability densities, estimated from samples.

### Usage

```
distl2d(x1, x2, method = "gaussiand", check = FALSE, varw1 = NULL, varw2 = NULL)
```

### Arguments

x1, x2	the samples from the probability densities (see <a href="#">l2d</a> ).
method	string. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "gaussiand" if the densities are considered to be Gaussian.</li> <li>• "kern" if they are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method.</li> </ul>
check	logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices (if method = "gaussiand") or smoothing bandwidth matrices (if method = "kern") are not degenerate, before computing the inner product. Notice that if $p = 1$ , it checks if the variances or smoothing parameters are not zero.
varw1, varw2	the bandwidths when the densities are estimated by the kernel method (see <a href="#">l2d</a> ).

### Details

The function `distl2d` computes the distance between  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  from the formula

$$\|f_1 - f_2\|^2 = \langle f_1, f_1 \rangle + \langle f_2, f_2 \rangle - 2 \langle f_1, f_2 \rangle$$

For some information about the method used to compute the  $L^2$  inner product or about the arguments, see [l2d](#).

**Value**

The  $L^2$  distance between the two densities.

Be careful! If `check = FALSE` and one smoothing bandwidth matrix is degenerate, the result returned can not be considered.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[matdistl2d](#) in order to compute pairwise distances between several densities.

**Examples**

```
require(MASS)
m1 <- c(0,0)
v1 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),ncol = 2)
m2 <- c(0,1)
v2 <- matrix(c(4,1,1,9),ncol = 2)
x1 <- mvrnorm(n = 3,mu = m1,Sigma = v1)
x2 <- mvrnorm(n = 5, mu = m2, Sigma = v2)
distl2d(x1, x2, method = "gaussiand")
distl2d(x1, x2, method = "kern")
distl2d(x1, x2, method = "kern", varw1 = v1, varw2 = v2)
```

---

distl2dnorm

*$L^2$  distance between  $L^2$ -normed probability densities*

---

**Description**

$L^2$  distance between two multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate (dimension:  $p = 1$ )  $L^2$ -normed probability densities, estimated from samples, where a  $L^2$ -normed probability density is the original probability density function divided by its  $L^2$ -norm.

**Usage**

```
distl2dnorm(x1, x2, method = "gaussiand", check = FALSE, varw1 = NULL, varw2 = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

`x1, x2` the samples from the probability densities (see [l2d](#)).

`method` string. It can be:

- "gaussiand" if the densities are considered to be Gaussian.
- "kern" if they are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method.

check	logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices (if method = "gaussiand") or smoothing bandwidth matrices (if method = "kern") are not degenerate, before computing the inner product. Notice that if $p = 1$ , it checks if the variances or smoothing parameters are not zero.
varw1, varw2	the bandwidths when the densities are estimated by the kernel method (see <a href="#">12d</a> ).

### Details

Given densities  $f_1$  and  $f_2$ , the function `distl2dnormpar` computes the distance between the  $L^2$ -normed densities  $f_1/\|f_1\|$  and  $f_2/\|f_2\|$ :

$$2 - 2 \langle f_1, f_2 \rangle / (\|f_1\| \|f_2\|)$$

For some information about the method used to compute the  $L^2$  inner product or about the arguments, see [12d](#).

### Value

The  $L^2$  distance between the two  $L^2$ -normed densities.

Be careful! If `check = FALSE` and one smoothing bandwidth matrix is degenerate, the result returned can not be considered.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

[distl2d](#) for the distance between two probability densities.

[matdistl2dnorm](#) in order to compute pairwise distances between several  $L^2$ -normed densities.

### Examples

```
require(MASS)
m1 <- c(0,0)
v1 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),ncol = 2)
m2 <- c(0,1)
v2 <- matrix(c(4,1,1,9),ncol = 2)
x1 <- mvrnorm(n = 3,mu = m1,Sigma = v1)
x2 <- mvrnorm(n = 5, mu = m2, Sigma = v2)
distl2dnorm(x1, x2, method = "gaussiand")
distl2dnorm(x1, x2, method = "kern")
distl2dnorm(x1, x2, method = "kern", varw1 = v1, varw2 = v2)
```

---

distl2dnormpar	<i>L<sup>2</sup> distance between L<sup>2</sup>-normed Gaussian densities given their parameters</i>
----------------	--

---

### Description

$L^2$  distance between two multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate (dimension:  $p = 1$ )  $L^2$ -normed Gaussian densities, given their parameters (mean vectors and covariance matrices if the densities are multivariate, or means and variances if univariate) where a  $L^2$ -normed probability density is the original probability density function divided by its  $L^2$ -norm.

### Usage

```
distl2dnormpar(mean1, var1, mean2, var2, check = FALSE)
```

### Arguments

mean1, mean2	means of the probability densities.
var1, var2	variances ( $p = 1$ ) or covariance matrices ( $p > 1$ ) of the probability densities.
check	logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices are not degenerate, before computing the inner product. If the variables are univariate, it checks if the variances are not zero.

### Details

Given densities  $f_1$  and  $f_2$ , the function `distl2dnormpar` computes the distance between the  $L^2$ -normed densities  $f_1/||f_1||$  and  $f_2/||f_2||$ :

$$2 - 2 \langle f_1, f_2 \rangle / (||f_1|| ||f_2||)$$

.

For some information about the method used to compute the  $L^2$  inner product or about the arguments, see [l2dpar](#); the norm  $||f||$  of the multivariate Gaussian density  $f$  is equal to  $(4\pi)^{-p/4} \det(\text{var})^{-1/4}$ .

### Value

The  $L^2$  distance between the two  $L^2$ -normed Gaussian densities.

Be careful! If `check = FALSE` and one variance matrix is degenerated (or one variance is zero if the densities are univariate), the result returned must not be considered.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[distl2dpar](#) for the distance between two probability densities.

[matdistl2d](#) in order to compute pairwise distances between several densities.

**Examples**

```
u1 <- c(1,1,1);
v1 <- matrix(c(4,0,0,0,16,0,0,0,25),ncol = 3);
u2 <- c(0,1,0);
v2 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,0,1,0,0,0,1),ncol = 3);
distl2dnormpar(u1,v1,u2,v2)
```

---

distl2dpar

*L<sup>2</sup> distance between Gaussian densities given their parameters*

---

**Description**

$L^2$  distance between two multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate (dimension:  $p = 1$ ) Gaussian densities, given their parameters (mean vectors and covariance matrices if the densities are multivariate, or means and variances if univariate).

**Usage**

```
distl2dpar(mean1, var1, mean2, var2, check = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

mean1, mean2 means of the probability densities.

var1, var2 variances ( $p = 1$ ) or covariance matrices ( $p > 1$ ) of the probability densities.

check logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices are not degenerate, before computing the inner product.  
If the variables are univariate, it checks if the variances are not zero.

**Details**

The function `distl2dpar` computes the distance between two densities, say  $f_1$  and  $f_2$ , from the formula:

$$\|f_1 - f_2\|^2 = \langle f_1, f_1 \rangle + \langle f_2, f_2 \rangle - 2 \langle f_1, f_2 \rangle$$

.

For some information about the method used to compute the  $L^2$  inner product or about the arguments, see [l2dpar](#).

**Value**

The  $L^2$  distance between the two densities.

Be careful! If `check = FALSE` and one variance matrix is degenerated (or one variance is zero if the densities are univariate), the result returned must not be considered.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[matdistl2d](#) in order to compute pairwise distances between several densities.

**Examples**

```
u1 <- c(1,1,1);
v1 <- matrix(c(4,0,0,0,16,0,0,0,25),ncol = 3);
u2 <- c(0,1,0);
v2 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,0,1,0,0,0,1),ncol = 3);
distl2dpar(u1,v1,u2,v2)
```

---

 dspg

---

*Diploma x Socio professional group*


---

**Description**

Contingency tables of the counts of Diploma x Socio professional group of France

**Usage**

```
data(dspg)
```

**Format**

`dspg` is a list of 7 arrays (each one corresponding to a year: 1968, 1975, 1982, 1990, 1999, 2010, 2015) of 4 rows (each one corresponding to a level of diploma) and 6 columns (each one corresponding to a socio professional group).

`csp`: Socio professional group

`diplome`: Diploma

`agri`: farmer (agriculteur)

`arti`: craftsperson (artisan)

`cadr`: senior manager (cadre sup'erieur)

`pint`: middle manager (profession interm'ediaire)

`empl`: employee (employ'e)

`ouvr`: worker (ouvrier)



bepc: brevet  
cap: NVQ (cap)  
bac: baccalaureate  
sup: higher education (sup\`erieur)

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**Source**

INSEE. [Population active de 25 à 54 ans ayant un emploi et chômeurs par catégorie socioprofessionnelle et diplôme par commune et département \(1968 à 2015\)](#).

**Examples**

```
data(dspg)
names(dspg)
print(dspg[[1]])
```

---

dspgd2015

*Diploma x Socio professional group by departement in 2015*

---

**Description**

Contingency tables of the counts of Diploma x Socio professional group by metroplitan France departement in year 2015.

**Usage**

```
data(dspgd2015)
```

**Format**

dspgd2015 is a list of 96 arrays (each one corresponding to a department, designated by its official geographical code) of 4 rows (each one corresponding to a level of diploma) and 6 columns (each one corresponding to a socio professional group).

csp: Socio professional group  
diplome: Diploma  
agri: farmer (agriculteur)  
arti: craftsperson (artisan)  
cadr: senior manager (cadre sup\`erieur)  
pint: middle manager (profession interm\`ediaire)  
empl: employee (employ\`e)

ouvr: worker (ouvrier)  
 bepc: brevet  
 cap: NVQ (cap)  
 bac: baccalaureate  
 sup: higher education (sup\`erieur)

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### Source

INSEE. [Population active de 25 à 54 ans ayant un emploi et chômeurs par catégorie socioprofessionnelle et diplôme par commune et département \(1968 à 2015\)](#).

### Examples

```
data(dspgd2015)
names(dspgd2015)
print(dspgd2015[[1]])
```

---

dstatis.inter

*Dual STATIS method (interstructure stage)*

---

### Description

Performs the first stage (interstructure) of the dual STATIS method in order to describe a data folder, consisting of  $T$  groups of individuals on which are observed  $p$  variables. It returns an object of class `dstatis`.

### Usage

```
dstatis.inter(xf, normed = TRUE, centered = TRUE, data.scaled = FALSE, nb.factors = 3,
  nb.values = 10, sub.title = "", plot.eigen = TRUE, plot.score = FALSE,
  nscore = 1:3, group.name = "group", filename = NULL)
```

### Arguments

<code>xf</code>	object of class <code>folder</code> . Its elements are data frames with $p$ numeric columns. If there are non numeric columns, there is an error. The $t^{th}$ element ( $t = 1, \dots, T$ ) matches with the $t^{th}$ group.
<code>normed</code>	logical. If TRUE (default), the scalar products are normed.
<code>centered</code>	logical. If TRUE (default), the scalar products are centered.
<code>data.scaled</code>	logical. If TRUE, the data of each group are centered and scaled. The analysis is then performed on the correlation matrices. If FALSE (default), the analysis is performed on the covariance matrices.

<code>nb.factors</code>	numeric. Number of returned principal scores (default <code>nb.factors = 3</code> ).
<code>nb.values</code>	numerical. Number of returned eigenvalues (default <code>nb.values = 10</code> ).
<code>sub.title</code>	string. If provided, the subtitle for the graphs.
<code>plot.eigen</code>	logical. If TRUE (default), the barplot of the eigenvalues is plotted.
<code>plot.score</code>	logical. If TRUE, the graphs of principal scores are plotted. A new graphic device is opened for each pair of principal scores defined by <code>nscore</code> argument.
<code>nscore</code>	numeric vector. If <code>plot.score = TRUE</code> , the numbers of the principal scores which are plotted. By default it is equal to <code>nscore = 1:3</code> . Its components cannot be greater than <code>nb.factors</code> .
<code>group.name</code>	string. Name of the grouping variable. Default: <code>groupname = "group"</code> .
<code>filename</code>	string. Name of the file in which the results are saved. By default ( <code>filename = NULL</code> ) the results are not saved.

### Details

The covariance matrices (if `data.scale` is FALSE) or correlation matrices (if TRUE) per group are computed. The matrix  $W$  of the scalar products between these covariance matrices is then computed.

To perform the STATIS method, see the function `DSTATIS` of the `multigroup` package.

### Value

Returns an object of class `dstatis`, that is a list including:

<code>inertia</code>	data frame of the eigenvalues and percentages of inertia.
<code>contributions</code>	data frame of the contributions to the first <code>nb.factors</code> principal components.
<code>qualities</code>	data frame of the qualities on the first <code>nb.factors</code> principal factors.
<code>scores</code>	data frame of the first <code>nb.factors</code> scores of the spectral decomposition of $W$ .
<code>norm</code>	vector of the $L^2$ norms of the densities.
<code>means</code>	list of the means.
<code>variances</code>	list of the covariance matrices.
<code>correlations</code>	list of the correlation matrices.
<code>skewness</code>	list of the skewness coefficients.
<code>kurtosis</code>	list of the kurtosis coefficients.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

Lavit, C., Escoufier, Y., Sabatier, R., Traissac, P. (1994). The ACT (STATIS method). *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 18 (1994), 97-119.

**See Also**

[print.dstatis](#), [plot.dstatis](#), [interpret.dstatis](#).

**Examples**

```
data(roses)
rosesf <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")])

# Dual STATIS on the covariance matrices
result1 <- dstatis.inter(rosesf, data.scaled = FALSE, group.name = "rose")
print(result1)
plot(result1)

# Dual STATIS on the correlation matrices
result2 <- dstatis.inter(rosesf, data.scaled = FALSE, group.name = "rose")
print(result2)
plot(result2)
```

---

fdiscd.misclass	<i>Misclassification ratio in functional discriminant analysis of probability densities.</i>
-----------------	--

---

**Description**

Computes the one-leave-out misclassification ratio of the rule assigning  $T$  groups of individuals, one group after another, to the class of groups (among  $K$  classes of groups) which achieves the minimum of the distances or divergences between the density function associated to the group to assign and the  $K$  density functions associated to the  $K$  classes.

**Usage**

```
fdiscd.misclass(xf, class.var, gaussian = TRUE,
               distance = c("jeffreys", "hellinger", "wasserstein", "l2", "l2norm"),
               crit = 1, windowh = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

xf	object of class <a href="#">folderh</a> with two data frames: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The first one has at least two columns. One column contains the names of the <math>T</math> groups (all the names must be different). An other column is a factor with <math>K</math> levels partitionning the T groups into K classes.</li> <li>• The second one has <math>(p + 1)</math> columns. The first <math>p</math> columns are numeric (otherwise, there is an error). The last column is a factor with <math>T</math> levels defining <math>T</math> groups. Each group, say <math>t</math>, consists of <math>n_t</math> individuals.</li> </ul>
class.var	string. The name of the class variable.
distance	The distance or dissimilarity used to compute the distance matrix between the densities. It can be:

- "jeffreys" (default) the Jeffreys measure (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence),
- "hellinger" the Hellinger (Matusita) distance,
- "wasserstein" the Wasserstein distance,
- "l2" the  $L^2$  distance,
- "l2norm" (only available when crit = 1) the densities are normed and the  $L^2$  distance between these normed densities is used;

If `gaussiand = FALSE`, the densities are estimated by the Gaussian kernel method and the distance is "l2" or "l2norm".

<code>crit</code>	1, 2 or 3. In order to select the densities associated to the classes. See Details. If distance is "hellinger", "jeffreys" or "wasserstein", <code>crit</code> is necessarily 1 (see Details).
<code>gaussiand</code>	logical. If TRUE (default), the probability densities are supposed Gaussian. If FALSE, densities are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method. If distance is "hellinger", "jeffreys" or "wasserstein", <code>gaussiand</code> is necessarily TRUE.
<code>windowh</code>	strictly positive numeric value. If <code>windowh = NULL</code> (default), the bandwidths are computed using the <a href="#">bandwidth.parameter</a> function. Omitted when distance is "hellinger", "jeffreys" or "wasserstein" (see Details).

## Details

The  $T$  probability densities  $f_t$  corresponding to the  $T$  groups of individuals are either parametrically estimated (`gaussiand = TRUE`) or estimated using the Gaussian kernel method (`gaussiand = FALSE`). In the latter case, the `windowh` argument provides the list of the bandwidths to be used. Notice that in the multivariate case ( $p > 1$ ), the bandwidths are positive-definite matrices.

The argument `windowh` is a numerical value, the matrix bandwidth is of the form  $hS$ , where  $S$  is either the square root of the covariance matrix ( $p > 1$ ) or the standard deviation of the estimated density.

If `windowh = NULL` (default),  $h$  in the above formula is computed using the [bandwidth.parameter](#) function.

To the class  $k$  consisting of  $T_k$  groups is associated the density denoted  $g_k$ . The `crit` argument selects the estimation method of the  $K$  densities  $g_k$ .

1. The density  $g_k$  is estimated using the whole data of this class, that is the rows of  $x$  corresponding to the  $T_k$  groups of the class  $k$ .  
The estimation of the densities  $g_k$  uses the same method as the estimation of the  $f_t$ .
2. The  $T_k$  densities  $f_t$  are estimated using the corresponding data from  $x$ . Then they are averaged to obtain an estimation of the density  $g_k$ , that is  $g_k = \frac{1}{T_k} \sum f_t$ .
3. Each previous density  $f_t$  is weighted by  $n_t$  (the number of rows of  $x$  corresponding to  $f_t$ ). Then they are averaged, that is  $g_k = \frac{1}{\sum n_t} \sum n_t f_t$ .

The last two methods are only available for the  $L^2$ -distance. If the divergences between densities are computed using the Hellinger or Wasserstein distance or Jeffreys measure, only the first of these methods is available.

The distance or dissimilarity between the estimated densities is either the  $L^2$  distance, the Hellinger distance, Jeffreys measure (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence) or the Wasserstein distance.

- If it is the  $L^2$  distance (distance="l2" or distance="l2norm"), the densities can be either parametrically estimated or estimated using the Gaussian kernel.
- If it is the Hellinger distance (distance="hellinger"), Jeffreys measure (distance="jeffreys") or the Wasserstein distance (distance="wasserstein"), the densities are considered Gaussian and necessarily parametrically estimated.

### Value

Returns an object of class `fdiscd.misclass`, that is a list including:

classification	data frame with 4 columns: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• factor giving the group name. The column name is the same as that of the column <math>(p + 1)</math> of <math>x</math>,</li> <li>• the prior class of the group if it is available, or NA if not,</li> <li>• alloc: the class allocation computed by the discriminant analysis method,</li> <li>• misclassified: boolean. TRUE if the group is misclassified, FALSE if it is well-classed, NA if the prior class of the group is unknown.</li> </ul>
confusion.mat	confusion matrix,
misalloc.per.class	the misclassification ratio per class,
misclassified	the misclassification ratio,
distances	matrix with $T$ rows and $K$ columns, of the distances ( $d_{tk}$ ): $d_{tk}$ is the distance between the group $t$ and the class $k$ , computed with the measure given by argument distance ( $L^2$ -distance, Hellinger distance or Jeffreys measure),
proximities	matrix of the proximity indices (in percents) between the groups and the classes. The proximity of the group $t$ to the class $k$ is computed as so: $(1/d_{tk}) / \sum_{l=1}^{l=K} (1/d_{tl})$ .

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

- Boumaza, R. (2004). Discriminant analysis with independently repeated multivariate measurements: an  $L^2$  approach. *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 47, 823-843.
- Rudrauf, J.M., Boumaza, R. (2001). Contribution à l'étude de l'architecture médiévale: les caractéristiques des pierres à bossage des châteaux forts alsaciens. *Centre de Recherches Archéologiques Médiévales de Saverne*, 5, 5-38.

### Examples

```
data(castles.dated)
castles.stones <- castles.dated$stones
castles.periods <- castles.dated$periods
```

```
castlesfh <- folderh(castles.periods, "castle", castles.stones)
result <- fdiscd.misclass(castlesfh, "period")
print(result)
```

---

fdiscd.predict	<i>Predicting the class of a group of individuals with discriminant analysis of probability densities.</i>
----------------	--

---

### Description

Assigns several groups of individuals, one group after another, to the class of groups (among  $K$  classes of groups) which achieves the minimum of the distances or divergences between the density function associated to the group to assign and the  $K$  density functions associated to the  $K$  classes.

### Usage

```
fdiscd.predict(xf, class.var, gaussiand = TRUE,
              distance = c("jeffreys", "hellinger", "wasserstein", "l2", "l2norm"),
              crit = 1, windowh = NULL, misclass.ratio = FALSE)
```

### Arguments

xf	<p>object of class <code>folderh</code> with two data frames:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The first one has at least two columns. One column contains the names of the <math>T</math> groups (all the names must be different). An other column is a factor with <math>K</math> levels partitionning the T groups into K classes..</li> <li>• The second one has <math>(p + 1)</math> columns. The first <math>p</math> columns are numeric (otherwise, there is an error). The last column is a factor with <math>T</math> levels defining <math>T</math> groups. Each group, say <math>t</math>, consists of <math>n_t</math> individuals.</li> </ul> <p>Notice that for the versions earlier than 2.0, <code>fdiscd.predict</code> applied to two data frames.</p>
class.var	string. The name of the class variable.
distance	<p>The distance or divergence used to compute the distance matrix between the densities. It can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "jeffreys" (default) Jeffreys measure (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence),</li> <li>• "hellinger" the Hellinger (Matusita) distance,</li> <li>• "wasserstein" the Wasserstein distance,</li> <li>• "l2" the <math>L^2</math> distance,</li> <li>• "l2norm" the densities are normed and the <math>L^2</math> distance between these normed densities is used;</li> </ul> <p>If <code>gaussiand = FALSE</code>, the densities are estimated by the Gaussian kernel method and the distance is "l2" or "l2norm".</p>

crit	1, 2 or 3. In order to select the densities associated to the classes. See Details. If distance is "hellinger", "jeffreys" or "wasserstein", crit is necessarily 1 (see Details).
gaussiand	logical. If TRUE (default), the probability densities are supposed Gaussian. If FALSE, densities are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method. If distance is "hellinger", "jeffreys" or "wasserstein", gaussiand is necessarily TRUE.
windowh	strictly positive number. If windowh = NULL (default), the bandwidths are computed using the <a href="#">bandwidth.parameter</a> function. Omitted when distance is "hellinger", "jeffreys" or "wasserstein" (see Details).
misclass.ratio	logical (default FALSE). If TRUE, the confusion matrix and misclassification ratio are computed on the groups whose prior class is known. In order to compute the misclassification ratio by the one-leave-out method, use the <a href="#">fdiscd.misclass</a> function.

### Details

To the group  $t$  is associated the density denoted  $f_t$ . To the class  $k$  consisting of  $T_k$  groups is associated the density denoted  $g_k$ . The crit argument selects the estimation method of the  $K$  densities  $g_k$ .

1. The density  $g_k$  is estimated using the whole data of this class, that is the rows of  $x$  corresponding to the  $T_k$  groups of the class  $k$ .
2. The  $T_k$  densities  $f_t$  are estimated using the corresponding data from  $x$ . Then they are averaged to obtain an estimation of the density  $g_k$ , that is  $g_k = (1/T_k) \sum f_t$ .
3. Each previous density  $f_t$  is weighted by  $n_t$  (the number of rows of  $x$  corresponding to  $f_t$ ). Then they are averaged, that is  $g_k = (1/\sum n_t) \sum n_t f_t$ .

The last two methods are available only for the  $L^2$ -distance. If the divergences between densities are computed using the Hellinger or Wasserstein distance or Jeffreys measure, only the first of these methods is available.

### Value

Returns an object of class `fdiscd.predict`, that is a list including:

prediction	data frame with 3 columns: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• factor giving the group name. The column name is the same as that of the column <math>(p + 1)</math> of <math>x</math>,</li> <li>• class.known: the prior class of the group if it is available, or NA if not,</li> <li>• class.predict: the class allocation predicted by the discriminant analysis method. If <code>misclass.ratio = TRUE</code>, the class allocations are computed for all groups. Otherwise (default), they are computed only for the groups whose class is unknown.</li> </ul>
distances	matrix with $T$ rows and $K$ columns, of the distances $(d_{tk})$ : $d_{tk}$ is the distance between the group $t$ and the class $k$ , computed with the measure given by argument distance ( $L^2$ -distance, Hellinger distance or jeffreys measure),



proximities      matrix of the proximities (in percents). The proximity of a group  $t$  to the class  $k$  is computed as so:  $(1/d_{tk}) / \sum_{l=1}^{l=K} (1/d_{tl})$ .

confusion.mat    the confusion matrix (if `misclass.ratio = TRUE`)

misclassified     the misclassification ratio (if `misclass.ratio = TRUE`)

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

Boumaza, R. (2004). Discriminant analysis with independently repeated multivariate measurements: an  $L^2$  approach. *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 47, 823-843.

Rudrauf, J.M., Boumaza, R. (2001). Contribution à l'étude de l'architecture médiévale: les caractéristiques des pierres à bossage des châteaux forts alsaciens. *Centre de Recherches Archéologiques Médiévales de Saverne*, 5, 5-38.

### Examples

```
data(castles.dated)
data(castles.nondated)
castles.stones <- rbind(castles.dated$stones, castles.nondated$stones)
castles.periods <- rbind(castles.dated$periods, castles.nondated$periods)
castlesfh <- folderh(castles.periods, "castle", castles.stones)

# With the L^2-distance

# - crit=1
resultl2.1 <- fdiscd.predict(castlesfh, "period", distance="l2", crit=1)
print(resultl2.1)

# - crit=2
## Not run:
resultl2.2 <- fdiscd.predict(castlesfh, "period", distance="l2", crit=2)
print(resultl2.2)

## End(Not run)

# - crit=3
resultl2.3 <- fdiscd.predict(castlesfh, "period", distance="l2", crit=3)
print(resultl2.3)

# With the Hellinger distance
resulthellng <- fdiscd.predict(castlesfh, "period", distance="hellinger")
print(resulthellng)

# With jeffreys measure
resultjeff <- fdiscd.predict(castlesfh, "period", distance="jeffreys")
print(resultjeff)
```

---

fhclustd	<i>Hierarchic cluster analysis of probability densities</i>
----------	---

---

### Description

Performs functional hierarchic cluster analysis of probability densities. It returns an object of class `fhclustd`. It applies `hclust` to the distance matrix between the  $T$  densities.

### Usage

```
fhclustd(xf, group.name = "group", gaussiand = TRUE, distance = c("jeffreys",
  "hellinger", "wasserstein", "l2", "l2norm"), windowh=NULL,
  data.centered = FALSE, data.scaled = FALSE, common.variance = FALSE,
  sub.title = "", filename = NULL, method.hclust = "complete")
```

### Arguments

xf	<p>object of class "<code>folder</code>" or <code>data.frame</code>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If it is an object of class "<code>folder</code>", its elements are data frames with <math>p</math> numeric columns. If there are non numeric columns, there is an error. The <math>t^{th}</math> element (<math>t = 1, \dots, T</math>) matches with the <math>t^{th}</math> group.</li> <li>• If it is a data frame, the column with name given by the <code>group.name</code> argument is a factor giving the groups. The other columns are all numeric; otherwise, there is an error.</li> </ul>
group.name	<p>string.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If <code>xf</code> is an object of class "<code>folder</code>", it is the name of the grouping variable in the returned results. The default is <code>groupname = "group"</code>.</li> <li>• If <code>xf</code> is a data frame, it is the name of the column of <code>xf</code> containing the groups.</li> </ul>
gaussiand	<p>logical. If <code>TRUE</code> (default), the probability densities are supposed Gaussian. If <code>FALSE</code>, densities are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method. If <code>distance</code> is "<code>hellinger</code>", "<code>jeffreys</code>" or "<code>wasserstein</code>", <code>gaussiand</code> is necessarily <code>TRUE</code> (see Details).</p>
distance	<p>The distance or divergence used to compute the distance matrix between the densities. It can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "<code>jeffreys</code>" (default) Jeffreys measure (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence),</li> <li>• "<code>hellinger</code>" the Hellinger (Matusita) distance,</li> <li>• "<code>wasserstein</code>" the Wasserstein distance,</li> <li>• "<code>l2</code>" the <math>L^2</math> distance,</li> <li>• "<code>l2norm</code>" the densities are normed and the <math>L^2</math> distance between these normed densities is used;</li> </ul> <p>If <code>gaussiand = FALSE</code>, the densities are estimated by the Gaussian kernel method and the distance can be "<code>l2</code>" (default) or "<code>l2norm</code>".</p>

windowh	either a list of $T$ bandwidths (one per density associated to a group), or a strictly positive number. If windowh = NULL (default), the bandwidths are automatically computed. See Details. Omitted when distance is "hellinger", "jeffreys" or "wasserstein" (see Details).
data.centered	logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), the data of each group are centered.
data.scaled	logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), the data of each group are centered (even if data.centered = FALSE) and scaled.
common.variance	logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), a common covariance matrix (or correlation matrix if data.scaled = TRUE), computed on the whole data, is used. If FALSE (default), a covariance (or correlation) matrix per group is used.
sub.title	string. If provided, the subtitle for the graphs.
filename	string. Name of the file in which the results are saved. By default (filename = NULL) the results are not saved.
method.hclust	the agglomeration method to be used for the clustering. See the method argument of the <a href="#">hclust</a> function.

## Details

In order to compute the distances/dissimilarities between the groups, the  $T$  probability densities  $f_t$  corresponding to the  $T$  groups of individuals are either parametrically estimated (gaussian = TRUE) or estimated using the Gaussian kernel method (gaussian = FALSE). In the latter case, the windowh argument provides the list of the bandwidths to be used. Notice that in the multivariate case ( $p > 1$ ), the bandwidths are positive-definite matrices. The distances between the  $T$  groups of individuals are given by the  $L^2$ -distances between the  $T$  probability densities  $f_t$  corresponding to these groups. The [hclust](#) function is then applied to the distance matrix to perform the hierarchical clustering on the  $T$  groups.

If windowh is a numerical value, the matrix bandwidth is of the form  $hS$ , where  $S$  is either the square root of the covariance matrix ( $p > 1$ ) or the standard deviation of the estimated density.

If windowh = NULL (default),  $h$  in the above formula is computed using the [bandwidth.parameter](#) function.

The distance or dissimilarity between the estimated densities is either the  $L^2$  distance, the Hellinger distance, Jeffreys measure (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence) or the Wasserstein distance.

- If it is the  $L^2$  distance (distance="l2" or distance="l2norm"), the densities can be either parametrically estimated or estimated using the Gaussian kernel.
- If it is the Hellinger distance (distance="hellinger"), Jeffreys measure (distance="jeffreys") or the Wasserstein distance (distance="wasserstein"), the densities are considered Gaussian and necessarily parametrically estimated.

## Value

Returns an object of class fhclustd, that is a list including:

distances	matrix of the $L^2$ -distances between the estimated densities.
clust	an object of class <a href="#">hclust</a> .

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[fdiscd.predict](#), [fdiscd.misclass](#)

**Examples**

```

data(castles.dated)
stones <- castles.dated$stones
periods <- castles.dated$periods

periods123 <- periods[periods$period %in% 1:3, "castle"]
stones123 <- stones[stones$castle %in% periods123, ]
stones123$castle <- as.factor(as.character(stones123$castle))
yf <- as.folder(stones123)

# Jeffreys measure (default):

resultjef <- fhclustd(yf)
print(resultjef)
print(resultjef, dist.print = TRUE)
plot(resultjef)
plot(resultjef, hang = -1)

# Use cutree (stats package) to get the partition
cutree(resultjef$clust, k = 1:4)
cutree(resultjef$clust, k = 5)
cutree(resultjef$clust, h = 0.041)

# Applied to a data frame (Jeffreys measure):

fhclustd(stones123, group.name = "castle")

# Use cutree (stats package) to get the partition
cutree(resultjef$clust, k = 1:4)
cutree(resultjef$clust, k = 5)
cutree(resultjef$clust, h = 0.041)

# Hellinger distance:

resulthel <- fhclustd(yf, distance = "hellinger")
print(resulthel)
print(resulthel, dist.print = TRUE)
plot(resulthel)
plot(resulthel, hang = -1)

# Use cutree (stats package) to get the partition

```

```
cutree(resulthel$clust, k = 1:4)
cutree(resulthel$clust, k = 5)
cutree(resulthel$clust, h = 0.041)

## Not run:
# L2-distance:

xf <- as.folder(stones)
result <- fhclustd(xf, distance = "l2")
print(result)
print(result, dist.print = TRUE)
plot(result)
plot(result, hang = -1)

# Use cutree (stats package) to get the partition
cutree(result$clust, k = 1:5)
cutree(result$clust, k = 5)
cutree(result$clust, h = 0.18)

## End(Not run)

periods123 <- periods[periods$period %in% 1:3, "castle"]
stones123 <- stones[stones$castle %in% periods123, ]
stones123$castle <- as.factor(as.character(stones123$castle))
yf <- as.folder(stones123)
result123 <- fhclustd(yf, distance = "l2")
print(result123)
print(result123, dist.print = TRUE)
plot(result123)
plot(result123, hang = -1)

# Use cutree (stats package) to get the partition
cutree(result123$clust, k = 1:4)
cutree(result123$clust, k = 5)
cutree(result123$clust, h = 0.041)
```

---

floribundity

*Rose flowering*

---

### Description

These data are collected on eight rosebushes from four varieties, during summer 2010 in Angers, France. They give measures of the flowering.

### Usage

```
data("floribundity")
```

**Format**

floribundity is a list of 16 data frames, each corresponding to an observation date. Each one of these data frames has 3 or 4 columns:

- rose: the number of the rosebush, that is an identifier.
- variety: factor. The variety of the rosebush.
- area (when available): numeric. The ratio of flowering area to the whole plant area, measured on the photograph of the rosebush.
- nflowers (when available): integer. The number of flowers on the rosebush.

The row names of these data frames are the rose identifiers.

**Examples**

```
data(florigundity)
foldt <- foldert(florigundity, times = as.Date(names(florigundity)), rows.select = "union")
summary(foldt)
```

---

fmdsd

*Multidimensional scaling of probability densities*


---

**Description**

Applies the multidimensional scaling (MDS) method to probability densities in order to describe a data folder, consisting of  $T$  groups of individuals on which are observed  $p$  variables. It returns an object of class fmdsd. It applies `cmdscale` to the distance matrix between the  $T$  densities.

**Usage**

```
fmdsd(xf, group.name = "group", gaussian = TRUE, distance = c("jeffreys", "hellinger",
  "wasserstein", "l2", "l2norm"), windowh=NULL, data.centered = FALSE,
  data.scaled = FALSE, common.variance = FALSE, add = TRUE, nb.factors = 3,
  nb.values = 10, sub.title = "", plot.eigen = TRUE, plot.score = FALSE, nscore = 1:3,
  filename = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

xf	object of class " <code>folder</code> " or data.frame. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If it is an object of class "<code>folder</code>", its elements are data frames with <math>p</math> numeric columns. If there are non numeric columns, there is an error. The <math>t^{th}</math> element (<math>t = 1, \dots, T</math>) matches with the <math>t^{th}</math> group.</li> <li>• If it is a data frame, the column with name given by the <code>group.name</code> argument is a factor giving the groups. The other columns are all numeric; otherwise, there is an error.</li> </ul>
group.name	string.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If <code>xf</code> is an object of class <code>"folder"</code>, it is the name of the grouping variable in the returned results. The default is <code>groupname = "group"</code>.</li> <li>• If <code>xf</code> is a data frame, it is the name of the column of <code>xf</code> containing the groups.</li> </ul>
<code>gaussiand</code>	logical. If TRUE (default), the probability densities are supposed Gaussian. If FALSE, densities are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method.
<code>distance</code>	<p>The distance or divergence used to compute the distance matrix between the densities.</p> <p>If <code>gaussiand = TRUE</code>, the densities are parametrically estimated and the distance can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>"jeffreys"</code> (default) Jeffreys measure (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence),</li> <li>• <code>"hellinger"</code> the Hellinger (Matusita) distance,</li> <li>• <code>"wasserstein"</code> the Wasserstein distance,</li> <li>• <code>"l2"</code> the <math>L^2</math> distance,</li> <li>• <code>"l2norm"</code> the densities are normed and the <math>L^2</math> distance between these normed densities is used;</li> </ul> <p>If <code>gaussiand = FALSE</code>, the densities are estimated by the Gaussian kernel method and the distance can be <code>"l2"</code> (default) or <code>"l2norm"</code>.</p>
<code>windowh</code>	<p>either a list of <math>T</math> bandwidths (one per density associated to a group), or a strictly positive number. If <code>windowh = NULL</code> (default), the bandwidths are automatically computed. See Details.</p> <p>Omitted when <code>distance</code> is <code>"hellinger"</code>, <code>"jeffreys"</code> or <code>"wasserstein"</code> (see Details).</p>
<code>data.centered</code>	logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), the data of each group are centered.
<code>data.scaled</code>	logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), the data of each group are centered (even if <code>data.centered = FALSE</code> ) and scaled.
<code>common.variance</code>	logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), a common covariance matrix (or correlation matrix if <code>data.scaled = TRUE</code> ), computed on the whole data, is used. If FALSE (default), a covariance (or correlation) matrix per group is used.
<code>add</code>	logical indicating if an additive constant should be computed and added to the non diagonal dissimilarities such that the modified dissimilarities are Euclidean (default TRUE; see <code>add</code> argument of <code>cmdscale</code> ).
<code>nb.factors</code>	<p>numeric. Number of returned principal coordinates (default <code>nb.factors = 3</code>).</p> <p>Warning: The <code>plot.fmdsd</code> and <code>interpret.fmdsd</code> functions cannot take into account more than <code>nb.factors</code> principal factors.</p>
<code>nb.values</code>	numeric. Number of returned eigenvalues (default <code>nb.values = 10</code> ).
<code>sub.title</code>	string. Subtitle for the graphs (default NULL).
<code>plot.eigen</code>	logical. If TRUE (default), the barplot of the eigenvalues is plotted.
<code>plot.score</code>	logical. If TRUE, the graphs of new coordinates are plotted. A new graphic device is opened for each pair of coordinates defined by <code>nscore</code> argument.

nscore	numeric vector. If <code>plot.score = TRUE</code> , the numbers of the principal coordinates which are plotted. By default it is equal to <code>nscore = 1:3</code> . Its components cannot be greater than <code>nb.factors</code> .
filename	string. Name of the file in which the results are saved. By default ( <code>filename = NULL</code> ) they are not saved.

## Details

In order to compute the distances/dissimilarities between the groups, the  $T$  probability densities  $f_t$  corresponding to the  $T$  groups of individuals are either parametrically estimated (`gaussiand = TRUE`) or estimated using the Gaussian kernel method (`gaussiand = FALSE`). In the latter case, the `windowh` argument provides the list of the bandwidths to be used. Notice that in the multivariate case ( $p > 1$ ), the bandwidths are positive-definite matrices.

If `windowh` is a numerical value, the matrix bandwidth is of the form  $hS$ , where  $S$  is either the square root of the covariance matrix ( $p > 1$ ) or the standard deviation of the estimated density.

If `windowh = NULL` (default),  $h$  in the above formula is computed using the [bandwidth.parameter](#) function.

The distance or dissimilarity between the estimated densities is either the  $L^2$  distance, the Hellinger distance, Jeffreys measure (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence) or the Wasserstein distance.

- If it is the  $L^2$  distance (`distance="l2"` or `distance="l2norm"`), the densities can be either parametrically estimated or estimated using the Gaussian kernel.
- If it is the Hellinger distance (`distance="hellinger"`), Jeffreys measure (`distance="jeffreys"`) or the Wasserstein distance (`distance="wasserstein"`), the densities are considered Gaussian and necessarily parametrically estimated.

## Value

Returns an object of class `fmdsd`, i.e. a list including:

<code>inertia</code>	data frame of the eigenvalues and percentages of inertia.
<code>scores</code>	data frame of the <code>nb.factors</code> first principal coordinates.
<code>means</code>	list of the means.
<code>variances</code>	list of the covariance matrices.
<code>correlations</code>	list of the correlation matrices.
<code>skewness</code>	list of the skewness coefficients.
<code>kurtosis</code>	list of the kurtosis coefficients.

## Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard



## References

- Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.
- Delicado, P. (2011). Dimensionality reduction when data are density functions. *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 55, 401-420.
- Yousfi, S., Boumaza, R., Aissani, D., Adjabi, S. (2014). Optimal bandwidth matrices in functional principal component analysis of density function. *Journal of Statistical Computation and Simulation*, 85 (11), 2315-2330.
- Cox, T.F., Cox, M.A.A. (2001). *Multidimensional Scaling*, second ed. Chapman & Hall/CRC.

## See Also

[fpcad](#) [print.fmdsd](#), [plot.fmdsd](#), [interpret.fmdsd](#), [bandwidth.parameter](#)

## Examples

```
data(roses)
rosesf <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")])

# MDS on Gaussian densities (on sensory data)

# using jeffreys measure (default):
resultjeff <- fmdsd(rosesf, distance = "jeffreys")
print(resultjeff)
plot(resultjeff)

## Not run:
# Applied to a data frame:
resultjeffdf <- fmdsd(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")],
                    distance = "jeffreys", group.name = "rose")
print(resultjeffdf)
plot(resultjeffdf)

## End(Not run)

# using the Hellinger distance:
resulthellin <- fmdsd(rosesf, distance = "hellinger")
print(resulthellin)
plot(resulthellin)

# using the Wasserstein distance:
resultwass <- fmdsd(rosesf, distance = "wasserstein")
print(resultwass)
plot(resultwass)

# Gaussian case, using the L2-distance:
resultl2 <- fmdsd(rosesf, distance = "l2")
print(resultl2)
plot(resultl2)
```

```

# Gaussian case, using the L2-distance between normed densities:
resultl2norm <- fmdsd(rosesf, distance = "l2norm")
print(resultl2norm)
plot(resultl2norm)

## Not run:
# Non Gaussian case, using the L2-distance,
# the densities are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method:
result <- fmdsd(rosesf, distance = "l2", gaussiand = FALSE, group.name = "rose")
print(result)
plot(result)

## End(Not run)

```

---

folder

*Folder of data sets*

---

### Description

Creates an object of class "folder" (called folder below), that is a list of data frames with the same column names. Thus, these data sets are on the same variables. They can be on the same individuals or not.

### Usage

```
folder(x1, x2 = NULL, ..., cols.select = "intersect", rows.select = "")
```

### Arguments

x1	data frame (can also be a tibble) or list of data frames. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If x1 is a data frame, x2 must be provided.</li> <li>• If x1 is a list of data frames, its elements are the datasets of the folder. In this case, there is no x2 argument.</li> </ul>
x2	data frame. Must be provided if x1 is a data frame.
...	optional. One or several data frames. When x1 and x2 are data frames, these are the other data frames.
cols.select	string. Gives the method used to choose the column names of the data frames of the folder. This argument can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"intersect" (default) the column names of the data frames in the folder are the intersection of the column names of all the data frames given as arguments.</li> <li>"union" the column names of the data frames in the folder are the union of the column names of all the data frames given as arguments. When necessary, the rows of the returned data frames are completed by NA. If cols.select is a character vector, it gives the column names selected in the data frames given as arguments. The corresponding columns constitute the columns of</li> </ul>

the elements of the returned folder. Notice that when a column name is not present in all data frames (given as arguments), the data are completed by NA.

`rows.select` string. Gives the method used to choose the row names of the data frames of the folder. This argument can be:

- `""` (default) the data frames of the folder have the same rows as those which were passed as arguments.
- `"intersect"` the row names of the data frames in the folder are the intersection of the row names of all the data frames given as arguments.
- `"union"` the row names of the data frames in the folder are the union of the row names of all the data frames given as arguments. When necessary, the columns of the data frames returned are completed by NA.

### Details

The class `folder` has a logical attributes `attr("same.rows")`.

The data frames in the returned folder all have the same column names. That means that the same variables are observed in every data sets.

If the `rows.select` argument is `"union"` or `"intersect"`, the elements of the returned folder have the same rows. That means that the same individuals are present in every data sets. This allows to consider the evolution of each individual among time.

If `rows.select` is `""`, every rows of this folder are different, and the row names are made unique by adding the name of the data frame to the row names. In this case, The individuals of the data sets are assumed to be all different. Or, at least, the user does not mind if they are the same or not.

### Value

Returns an object of class `"folder"`, that is a list of data frames.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

[is.folder](#) to test if an object is of class `folder`. [folderh](#) to build a folder of several data frames with a hierarchic relation between each pair of consecutive data frames.

### Examples

```
# First example
x1 <- data.frame(x = rnorm(10), y = 1:10)
x2 <- data.frame(x = rnorm(10), z = runif(10, 1, 10))
f1 <- folder(x1, x2)
print(f1)

f2 <- folder(x1, x2, cols.select = "union")
print(f2)
```

```
#Second example
data(iris)
iris.set <- iris[iris$Species == "setosa", 1:4]
iris.ver <- iris[iris$Species == "versicolor", 1:4]
iris.vir <- iris[iris$Species == "virginica", 1:4]
irisf1 <- folder(iris.set, iris.ver, iris.vir)
print(irisf1)

listofdf <- list(df1 = iris.set, df2 = iris.ver, df3 = iris.vir)
irisf2 <- folder(listofdf, x2 = NULL)
print(irisf2)
```

---

 folderh

*Hierarchic folder of  $n$  data frames related in pairs by  $(n-1)$  keys*


---

### Description

Creates an object of class `folderh`, that is a list of  $n > 1$  data frames whose rows are related by  $(n-1)$  keys, each key defining a relation "1 to N" between the two adjacent data frames passed as arguments of the function.

### Usage

```
folderh(df1, key1, df2, ..., na.rm = TRUE)
```

### Arguments

<code>df1</code>	data frame (can also be a tibble) with at least two columns. It contains a factor (whose name is given by <code>key1</code> argument) whose levels are taken exactly once.
<code>key1</code>	character string. The name of the factor of the data frames <code>df1</code> and <code>df2</code> which contains the key of the relations "1 to N" between the two datasets.
<code>df2</code>	data frame (or tibble) with at least two columns. It contains a factor column (named by <code>keys</code> argument) with the same levels as <code>df1[, key1]</code> (see Details).
<code>...</code>	optional. One or several supplementary character strings and data frames, ordered as follows: <code>key2, df3, ...</code> . The argument <code>key2</code> indicates the key defining the relation "1 to N" between the data frames <code>df2</code> and <code>df3</code> , and so on.
<code>na.rm</code>	logical. If TRUE, the rows of each data frame for which the key is NA are removed.

### Details

The object of class `folderh` is a list of  $n \geq 2$  data frames.

- If no optional arguments are given via `...`, that is  $n = 2$ , the two data frames of the list have a column named by the attribute `attr(, "keys")` (argument `key1`), which is a factor with the same levels. Each one of these levels occur exactly once in the first data frame of the list.

- If some supplementary data frames and supplementary strings `key2`, `df3`, ... are given as optional arguments,  $n$  is the number of data frames given as arguments. Then, the attribute `attr(, "keys")` is a vector of  $n - 1$  character strings. For  $i = 1, \dots, N - 1$ , its  $i$ -th element is the name of a column of the  $i$ -th and  $(i + 1)$ -th data frames of the folderh, which are factors with the same levels. Each one of these levels occur exactly once in the  $i$ -th data frame.

If there are more than two data frames, `folderh` computes a folderh with the two last data frames, and then uses the function `appendtofolderh` to append each one of the other data frames to the folderh.

### Value

Returns an object of class `folderh`. Its elements are the data frames passed as arguments, and the attribute `attr(, "keys")` contains the character arguments.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

`is.folderh` to test if an object is of class `folderh`. `folder` for a folder of data frames with no hierarchic relation between them. `as.folder.folderh` (or `as.data.frame.folderh`) to build an object of class `folder` (or a data frame) from an object of class `folderh`,

### Examples

```
# First example: rose flowers
data(roseflowers)
df1 <- roseflowers$variety
df2 <- roseflowers$flower
fh1 <- folderh(df1, "rose", df2)
print(fh1)

# Second example
data(roseleaves)
roses <- roseleaves$rose
stems <- roseleaves$stem
leaves <- roseleaves$leaf
leaflets <- roseleaves$leaflet
fh2 <- folderh(roses, "rose", stems, "stem", leaves, "leaf", leaflets)
print(fh2)
```

---

foldermtg

*foldermtg*

---

### Description

An object of S3 class "foldermtg" is built and returned by the function `read.mtg`.

**Value**

An object of this S3 class is a list of at least 5 data frames (see the Value section in [read.mtg](#)): classes, description, features, topology, coordinates...

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

Pradal, C., Godin, C. and Cokelaer, T. (2023). [MTG user guide](#)

**See Also**

[read.mtg](#) [print.foldermtg](#) [mtgorder](#)

**Examples**

```
mtgfile1 <- system.file("extdata/plant1.mtg", package = "dad")
x1 <- read.mtg(mtgfile1)
print(x1)
```

```
mtgfile2 <- system.file("extdata/plant2.mtg", package = "dad")
x2 <- read.mtg(mtgfile2)
print(x2)
```

---

foldert

*Folder of data sets among time*

---

**Description**

Creates an object of class "foldert" (called foldert below), that is a list of data frames, each of them corresponding to a time of observation. These data sets are on the same variables. They can be on the same individuals or not.

**Usage**

```
foldert(x1, x2 = NULL, ..., times = NULL, cols.select = "intersect", rows.select = "")
```

**Arguments**

- |    |  |
|----|--|
| x1 | data frame (can also be a tibble) or list of data frames. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If x1 is a data frame, x2 must be provided.</li> <li>• If x1 is a list of data frames, its elements are the datasets of the folder. In this case, there is no x2 argument.</li> </ul> |
| x2 | data frame. Must be provided if x1 is a data frame. Omitted if x1 is a list of data frames.  |

...	optional. One or several data frames when <code>x1</code> is a data frame. These supplementary data frames are added to the list of data frames constituting the returned <code>foldert</code> .
<code>times</code>	Vector of the “times” of observations. It can be either numeric, or an ordered factor or an object of class <code>"Date"</code> , <code>"POSIXlt"</code> or <code>"POSIXct"</code> . If omitted, it is <code>1:N</code> where <code>N</code> is the number of data frame arguments (if <code>x1</code> is a data frame) or the length of <code>x1</code> (if it is a list).  So there is an order relationship between these times.
<code>cols.select</code>	string or character vector. Gives the method used to choose the column names of the data frames of the <code>foldert</code> . This argument can be:  <code>"intersect"</code> (default) the column names of the data frames in the <code>foldert</code> are the intersection of the column names of all the data frames given as arguments.  <code>"union"</code> the column names of the data frames in the <code>foldert</code> are the union of the column names of all the data frames given as arguments. When necessary, the rows of the returned data frames are completed by <code>NA</code> .  If <code>cols.select</code> is a character vector, it gives the column names selected in the data frames given as arguments. The corresponding columns constitute the columns of the elements of the returned <code>foldert</code> . Notice that when a column name is not present in all data frames (given as arguments), the data are completed by <code>NA</code> .
<code>rows.select</code>	string. Gives the method used to choose the row names of the data frames of the <code>foldert</code> . This argument can be:  <code>"</code> (default) the data frames of the <code>foldert</code> have the same rows as those which were passed as arguments.  <code>"intersect"</code> the row names of the data frames in the <code>foldert</code> are the intersection of the row names of all the data frames given as arguments.  <code>"union"</code> the row names of the data frames in the <code>foldert</code> are the union of the row names of all the data frames given as arguments. When necessary, the columns of the data frames returned are completed by <code>NA</code> .

## Details

The class `"foldert"` has an attribute `attr("times")` (the `times` argument, when provided) and a logical attributes `attr("same.rows")`.

The data frames in the returned `foldert` all have the same column names. That means that the same variables are observed in every data sets.

If the `rows.select` argument is `"union"` or `"intersect"`, the elements of the returned `foldert` have the same rows. That means that the same individuals are present in every data sets. This allows to consider the evolution of each individual among time.

If `rows.select` is `"`, every rows of this `foldert` are different, and the row names are made unique by adding the name of the data frame to the row names. In this case, The individuals of the data sets are assumed to be all different. Or, at least, the user does not mind if they are the same or not.

**Value**

Returns an object of class "foldert", that is a list of data frames. The elements of this list are ordered according to time.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[is.foldert](#) to test if an object is of class foldert. [as.foldert.data.frame](#): build an object of class foldert from a data frame. [as.foldert.array](#): build an object of class foldert from a 3d-array.

**Examples**

```
x <- data.frame(xyz = rep(c("A", "B", "C"), each = 2),
               xy = letters[1:6],
               x1 = rnorm(6),
               x2 = rnorm(6, 2, 1),
               row.names = paste0("i", 1:6),
               stringsAsFactors = TRUE)
y <- data.frame(xyz = c("A", "A", "B", "C"),
               xy = c("a", "b", "a", "c"),
               y1 = rnorm(4, 4, 2),
               row.names = c(paste0("i", c(1, 2, 4, 6))),
               stringsAsFactors = TRUE)
z <- data.frame(xyz = c("A", "B", "C"),
               z1 = rnorm(3),
               row.names = c("i1", "i2", "i5"),
               stringsAsFactors = TRUE)

# Columns selected by the user
ftc <- foldert(x, y, z, cols.select = c("xyz", "x1", "y1", "z1"))
print(ftc.)

# cols.select = "union": all the variables (columns) of each data frame are kept
ftcun <- foldert(x, y, z, cols.select = "union")
print(ftcun)

# cols.select = "intersect": only variables common to all data frames
ftcint <- foldert(x, y, z, cols.select = "intersect")
print(ftcint)

# rows.select = "": the rows of the data frames are unchanged
# and the rownames are made unique
ftr <- foldert(x, y, z, rows.select = "")
print(ftr.)

# rows.select = "union": all the individuals (rows) of each data frame are kept
ftrun <- foldert(x, y, z, rows.select = "union")
print(ftrun)
```



```
# rows.select = "intersect": only individuals common to all data frames
ftrint <- foldert(x, y, z, rows.select = "intersect")
print(ftrint)

# Define the times (times argument)
ftimes <- foldert(x, y, z, times = as.Date(c("2018-03-01", "2018-04-01", "2018-05-01")))
print(ftimes)
```

fpcad

*Functional PCA of probability densities***Description**

Performs functional principal component analysis of probability densities in order to describe a data folder, consisting of  $T$  groups of individuals on which are observed  $p$  variables. It returns an object of class `fpcad`.

**Usage**

```
fpcad(xf, group.name = "group", gaussian = TRUE, windowh = NULL, normed = TRUE,
      centered = TRUE, data.centered = FALSE, data.scaled = FALSE,
      common.variance = FALSE, nb.factors = 3, nb.values = 10, sub.title = "",
      plot.eigen = TRUE, plot.score = FALSE, nscore = 1:3,
      filename = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

<code>xf</code>	<p>object of class "<code>folder</code>" or <code>data.frame</code>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If it is an object of class "<code>folder</code>", its elements are data frames with <math>p</math> numeric columns. If there are non numeric columns, there is an error. The <math>t^{th}</math> element (<math>t = 1, \dots, T</math>) matches with the <math>t^{th}</math> group.</li> <li>• If it is a data frame, the column with name given by the <code>group.name</code> argument is a factor giving the groups. The other columns are all numeric; otherwise, there is an error.</li> </ul>
<code>group.name</code>	<p>string.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If <code>xf</code> is an object of class "<code>folder</code>", name of the grouping variable in the returned results. The default is <code>groupname = "group"</code>.</li> <li>• If <code>xf</code> is a data frame, <code>group.name</code> is the name of the column of <code>xf</code> containing the groups.</li> </ul>
<code>gaussian</code>	<p>logical. If <code>TRUE</code> (default), the probability densities are supposed Gaussian. If <code>FALSE</code>, densities are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method.</p>
<code>windowh</code>	<p>either a list of <math>T</math> bandwidths (one per density associated to a group), or a strictly positive number. If <code>windowh = NULL</code> (default), the bandwidths are automatically computed. See Details.</p>

normed	logical. If TRUE (default), the densities are normed before computing the distances.
centered	logical. If TRUE (default), the densities are centered.
data.centered	logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), the data of each group are centered.
data.scaled	logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), the data of each group are centered (even if data.centered = FALSE) and scaled.
common.variance	logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), a common covariance matrix (or correlation matrix if data.scaled = TRUE), computed on the whole data, is used. If FALSE (default), a covariance (or correlation) matrix per group is used.
nb.factors	numeric. Number of returned principal scores (default nb.factors = 3). Warning: The <code>plot.fpcad</code> and <code>interpret.fpcad</code> functions cannot take into account more than nb.factors principal factors.
nb.values	numerical. Number of returned eigenvalues (default nb.values = 10).
sub.title	string. If provided, the subtitle for the graphs.
plot.eigen	logical. If TRUE (default), the barplot of the eigenvalues is plotted.
plot.score	logical. If TRUE, the graphs of principal scores are plotted. A new graphic device is opened for each pair of principal scores defined by nscore argument.
nscore	numeric vector. If plot.score = TRUE, the numbers of the principal scores which are plotted. By default it is equal to nscore = 1:3. Its components cannot be greater than nb.factors.
filename	string. Name of the file in which the results are saved. By default (filename = NULL) the results are not saved.

### Details

The  $T$  probability densities  $f_t$  corresponding to the  $T$  groups of individuals are either parametrically estimated (`gaussand = TRUE`) or estimated using the Gaussian kernel method (`gaussand = FALSE`). In the latter case, the `windowh` argument provides the list of the bandwidths to use. Notice that in the multivariate case ( $p > 1$ ) the bandwidths are positive-definite matrices.

If `windowh` is a numerical value, the matrix bandwidth is of the form  $hS$ , where  $S$  is either the square root of the covariance matrix ( $p > 1$ ) or the standard deviation of the estimated density.

If `windowh = NULL` (default),  $h$  in the above formula is computed using the `bandwidth.parameter` function.

### Value

Returns an object of class `fpcad`, that is a list including:

<code>inertia</code>	data frame of the eigenvalues and percentages of inertia.
<code>contributions</code>	data frame of the contributions to the first nb.factors principal components.
<code>qualities</code>	data frame of the qualities on the first nb.factors principal factors.
<code>scores</code>	data frame of the first nb.factors principal scores.
<code>norm</code>	vector of the $L^2$ norms of the densities.

means	list of the means.
variances	list of the covariance matrices.
correlations	list of the correlation matrices.
skewness	list of the skewness coefficients.
kurtosis	list of the kurtosis coefficients.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

- Boumaza, R. (1998). Analyse en composantes principales de distributions gaussiennes multidimensionnelles. *Revue de Statistique Appliquée*, XLVI (2), 5-20.
- Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.
- Delicado, P. (2011). Dimensionality reduction when data are density functions. *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 55, 401-420.
- Yousfi, S., Boumaza, R., Aissani, D., Adjabi, S. (2014). Optimal bandwidth matrices in functional principal component analysis of density functions. *Journal of Statistical Computation and Simulation*, 85 (11), 2315-2330.

**See Also**

[print.fpcad](#), [plot.fpcad](#), [interpret.fpcad](#), [bandwidth.parameter](#)

**Examples**

```
data(roses)
# Case of a normed non-centred PCA of Gaussian densities (on 3 architectural
# characteristics of roses: shape (Sha), foliage density (Den) and symmetry (Sym))
rosesf <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha","Den","Sym","rose")])
result3 <- fpcad(rosesf, group.name = "rose")
print(result3)
plot(result3)

# Applied to a data frame:
result3df <- fpcad(roses[,c("Sha","Den","Sym","rose")], group.name = "rose")
print(result3df)
plot(result3df)

# Flower colors of the roses
scores <- result3$scores
scores <- data.frame(scores, color = scores$rose, stringsAsFactors = TRUE)
colours <- scores$rose
colours <- factor(c(A = "yellow", B = "yellow", C = "pink", D = "yellow", E = "red",
                    F = "yellow", G = "pink", H = "pink", I = "yellow", J = "yellow"))
levels(scores$color) <- c(A = "yellow", B = "yellow", C = "pink", D = "yellow", E = "red",
```

```

      F = "yellow", G = "pink", H = "pink", I = "yellow", J = "yellow")
# Scores according to the first two principal components, per color
plot(result3, nscore = 1:2, color = colours)

```

fpcat

*Functional PCA of probability densities among time***Description**

Performs functional principal component analysis of probability densities in order to describe a data “foldert”, consisting of individuals on which are observed  $p$  variables on  $T$  times. It returns an object of class fpcat.

**Usage**

```

fpcat(xf, group.name="time", method = 1, ind = 1, nvar = NULL, gaussiand = TRUE,
      windowh = NULL, normed=TRUE, centered=TRUE, data.centered = FALSE,
      data.scaled = FALSE, common.variance = FALSE, nb.factors = 3, nb.values = 10,
      sub.title = "", plot.eigen = TRUE, plot.score = FALSE, nscore = 1:3,
      filename = NULL)

```

**Arguments**

- `xf` object of class “`foldert`” or data.frame.
- An object of class “`foldert`” is a list of data frames with the same column names, each of them corresponding to a time of observation. Its elements are data frames with  $p$  numeric columns. If there are non numeric columns, there is an error. The  $t^{th}$  element ( $t = 1, \dots, T$ ) matches with the  $t^{th}$  time of observation.
  - If it is a data frame:
    - If `method=1`: the column with name given by the `group.name` argument is a factor giving the groups. The other columns are all numeric; otherwise, there is an error.
    - If `method=2`: the column named after the `ind` argument contains the identifiers of the measured objects, and the observations are organized as follows:  
 Given `timecol` the number of the column named by the `group.name` argument,  
 the observations corresponding to the 1st time are on columns `timecol : (timecol + nvar - 1)`  
 the observations corresponding to the 2nd time are on columns `(timecol + nvar) : (timecol + 2 * nvar - 1)`  
 and so on.
- `group.name` string or numeric.
- If `xf` is an object of class “`foldert`”, string. Name of the grouping variable, that is the observation times. The default is `groupname = "time"`.

- If `xf` is a data frame, string or numeric, as the `ind` argument of `as.foldert.data.frame`.
  - If `method = 1`, `timecol` is the name or the number of the column of `x` containing the times of observation, or the number of this column. `x[, timecol]` must be of class "numeric", "ordered", "Date", "POSIXlt" or "POSIXct", otherwise, there is an error.
  - If `method=2`, `timecol` is the name or the number of the first column corresponding to the first observation. If there are duplicated column names and several columns are named by `timecol`, the first one is considered.

`method` if `xf` is a data frame, 1 or 2. Omitted if `xf` is an object of class "foldert".  
 If `xf` is a data frame, `method` indicates the layout of this data frame and, therefore, the method used to extract the data and build the foldert.

- If `method = 1`, there is a column containing the identifiers of the measured objects and a column containing the times. The other columns contain the observations.
- If `method = 2`, there is a column containing the identifiers of the measured objects, and the observations are organized as follows:
  - the observations corresponding to the 1st time are on columns `timecol : (timecol + nvar - 1)`
  - the observations corresponding to the 2nd time are on columns `(timecol + nvar) : (timecol + 2 * nvar - 1)`
  - and so on.

`ind` if `xf` is a data frame, string or numeric. Omitted if `xf` is an object of class "foldert".  
 The name of the column of `x` containing the indentifiers of the measured objects, or the number of this column. See the `ind` argument of `as.foldert.data.frame`.

`nvar` if `xf` is a data frame and `method=2`, string or numeric. Omitted if `xf` is an object of class "foldert" or if `method=1`.  
 The number of variable measured at each observation time. See the `ind` argument of `as.foldert.data.frame`.

All other arguments are the same as for `fpcad`.

`gaussiand` logical. If TRUE (default), the probability densities are supposed Gaussian. If FALSE, densities are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method (as `fpcad`).

`windowh` either a list of  $T$  bandwidths (one per density associated to a group), or a strictly positive number. If `windowh = NULL` (default), the bandwidths are automatically computed (as `fpcad`). See Details.

`normed` logical. If TRUE (default), the densities are normed before computing the distances (as `fpcad`).

`centered` logical. If TRUE (default), the densities are centered (as `fpcad`).

`data.centered` logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), the data of each group are centered (as `fpcad`).

`data.scaled` logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), the data of each group are centered (even if `data.centered = FALSE`) and scaled (as `fpcad`).

common.variance	logical. If TRUE (default is FALSE), a common covariance matrix (or correlation matrix if <code>data.scaled = TRUE</code> ), computed on the whole data, is used. If FALSE (default), a covariance (or correlation) matrix per group is used (as <code>fpcad</code> ).
nb.factors	numeric. Number of returned principal scores (default <code>nb.factors = 3</code> ) (as <code>fpcad</code> ). Warning: The <code>plot.fpcad</code> and <code>interpret.fpcad</code> functions cannot take into account more than <code>nb.factors</code> principal factors (as <code>fpcad</code> ).
nb.values	numerical. Number of returned eigenvalues (default <code>nb.values = 10</code> ) (as <code>fpcad</code> ).
sub.title	string. Subtitle for the graphs (default NULL) (as <code>fpcad</code> ).
plot.eigen	logical. If TRUE (default), the barplot of the eigenvalues is plotted (as <code>fpcad</code> ).
plot.score	logical. If TRUE, the graphs of principal scores are plotted. A new graphic device is opened for each pair of principal scores defined by <code>nscore</code> argument (as <code>fpcad</code> ).
nscore	numeric vector. If <code>plot.score = TRUE</code> , the numbers of the principal scores which are plotted. By default it is equal to <code>nscore = 1:3</code> . Its components cannot be greater than <code>nb.factors</code> (as <code>fpcad</code> ).
filename	string. Name of the file in which the results are saved. By default ( <code>filename = NULL</code> ) the results are not saved (as <code>fpcad</code> ).

### Details

The  $T$  probability densities  $f_t$  corresponding to the  $T$  times of observation are either parametrically estimated or estimated using the Gaussian kernel method (see `fpcad` for the use of the arguments indicating the method used to estimate these densities).

### Value

Returns an object of class `fpcat`, that is a list including:

<code>times</code>	vector of the times of observation.
<code>inertia</code>	data frame of the eigenvalues and percentages of inertia.
<code>contributions</code>	data frame of the contributions to the first <code>nb.factors</code> principal components.
<code>qualities</code>	data frame of the qualities on the first <code>nb.factors</code> principal factors.
<code>scores</code>	data frame of the first <code>nb.factors</code> principal scores.
<code>norm</code>	vector of the $L^2$ norms of the densities.
<code>means</code>	list of the means.
<code>variances</code>	list of the covariance matrices.
<code>correlations</code>	list of the correlation matrices.
<code>skewness</code>	list of the skewness coefficients.
<code>kurtosis</code>	list of the kurtosis coefficients.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

## References

Boumaza, R. (1998). Analyse en composantes principales de distributions gaussiennes multidimensionnelles. *Revue de Statistique Appliquée*, XLVI (2), 5-20.

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

Delicado, P. (2011). Dimensionality reduction when data are density functions. *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 55, 401-420.

Yousfi, S., Boumaza, R., Aissani, D., Adjabi, S. (2014). Optimal bandwidth matrices in functional principal component analysis of density functions. *Journal of Statistical Computation and Simulation*, 85 (11), 2315-2330.

## See Also

[print.fpcat](#), [plot.fpcat](#), [bandwidth.parameter](#)

## Examples

```
times <- as.Date(c("2017-03-01", "2017-04-01", "2017-05-01", "2017-06-01"))
x1 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,1,5), z2=rnorm(6,3,3))
x2 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,4,6), z2=rnorm(6,5,2))
x3 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,7,2), z2=rnorm(6,8,4))
x4 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,9,3), z2=rnorm(6,10,2))
ft <- foldert(x1, x2, x3, x4, times = times, rows.select="intersect")
print(ft)
result <- fpcat(ft)
print(result)
plot(result)
```

---

getcol.folder

*Select columns in all elements of a folder*

---

## Description

Select columns in all data frames of a folder.

## Usage

```
getcol.folder(object, name)
```

## Arguments

object	object of class <a href="#">folder</a> that is a list of data frames with the same column names.
name	character vector. The names of the columns to be selected in each data frame of the folder.

**Value**

A folder with the same number of elements as object. Its  $k^{th}$  element is a data frame, and its columns are the columns of object[[k]] given by name.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

`folder`: object of class folder.

`rmcol.folder`: remove columns in all elements of a folder.

`getrow.folder`: select rows in all elements of a folder.

`rmrow.folder`: remove rows in all elements of a folder.

**Examples**

```
data(iris)
```

```
iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")
getcol.folder(iris.fold, "Sepal.Length")
getcol.folder(iris.fold, c("Petal.Length", "Petal.Width"))
```

---

getcol.foldert

*Select columns in all elements of a foldert*

---

**Description**

Select columns in all data frames of a foldert.

**Usage**

```
getcol.foldert(object, name)
```

**Arguments**

object	object of class <code>foldert</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names, each of them corresponding to a time of observation.
name	character vector. The names of the columns to be selected in each data frame of the foldert.

**Value**

A foldert with the same number of elements as object. Its  $k^{th}$  element is a data frame, and its columns are the columns of object[[k]] given by name.



**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

`foldert`: object of class `foldert`.

`rmcol.foldert`: remove columns in all elements of a `foldert`.

`getrow.foldert`: select rows in all elements of a `foldert`.

`rmrow.foldert`: remove rows in all elements of a `foldert`.

**Examples**

```
data(floribundity)

ft0 <- foldert(floribundity, cols.select = "union")
getcol.foldert(ft0, c("rose", "variety"))
```

---

`getrow.folder`*Select rows in all elements of a folder*

---

**Description**

Select rows in all data frames of a folder.

**Usage**

```
getrow.folder(object, name)
```

**Arguments**

<code>object</code>	object of class <code>folder</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names.
<code>name</code>	character vector. The names of the rows to be selected in each data frame of the folder.

**Value**

A folder with the same number of elements as `object`. Its  $k^{th}$  element is a data frame, and its rows are the rows of `object[[k]]` given by `name`.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

`folder`: object of class `folder`.  
`rmrow.folder`: remove rows in all elements of a folder.  
`getcol.folder`: select rows in all elements of a folder.  
`rmcol.folder`: remove rows in all elements of a folder.

**Examples**

```
data(iris)

iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")
getrow.foldert(iris.fold, c(1:5, 51:55, 101:105))
```

---

getrow.foldert	<i>Select rows in all elements of a foldert</i>
----------------	---

---

**Description**

Select rows in all data frames of a foldert.

**Usage**

```
getrow.foldert(object, name)
```

**Arguments**

object	object of class <code>foldert</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names, each of them corresponding to a time of observation.
name	character vector. The names of the rows to be selected in each data frame of the foldert.

**Value**

A foldert with the same number of elements as `object`. Its  $k^{th}$  element is a data frame, and its rows are the rows of `object[[k]]` given by `name`.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

`foldert`: object of class `foldert`.  
`rmrow.foldert`: remove rows in all elements of a foldert.  
`getcol.foldert`: select columns in all elements of a foldert.  
`rmcol.foldert`: remove columns in all elements of a foldert.

**Examples**

```
data(floribundity)

ft0 <- foldert(floribundity, cols.select = "union", rows.select = "union")
getrow.foldert(ft0, c("16", "51"))
```

hclustdd

*Hierarchic cluster analysis of discrete probability distributions***Description**

Performs functional hierarchic cluster analysis of discrete probability distributions. It returns an object of class `hclustdd`. It applies `hclust` to the distance matrix between the  $T$  distributions.

**Usage**

```
hclustdd(xf, group.name = "group", distance = c("l1", "l2", "chisqsym", "hellinger",
"jeffreys", "jensen", "lp"),
sub.title = "", filename = NULL,
method.hclust = "complete")
```

**Arguments**

- `xf` object of class `folder`, or list of arrays (or tables).
- If it is a folder, its elements are data frames with  $q$  columns (considered as factors). The  $t^{th}$  element ( $t = 1, \dots, T$ ) matches with the  $t^{th}$  group.
  - If it is a data frame, the columns with name given by the `group.name` argument is a factor giving the groups. The other columns are all considered as factors.
  - If it is a list of arrays (or tables), the  $t^{th}$  element ( $t = 1, \dots, T$ ) is the table of the joint frequency distribution of  $q$  variables within the  $t^{th}$  group. The frequency distribution is expressed with relative or absolute frequencies. These arrays have the same shape. Each array (or table) `xf[[i]]` has:
    - the same dimension(s). If  $q = 1$  (univariate), `dim(xf[[i]])` is an integer. If  $q > 1$  (multivariate), `dim(xf[[i]])` is an integer vector of length  $q$ .
    - the same dimension names `dimnames(xf[[i]])` (is non `NULL`). These `dimnames` are the names of the variables.
 The elements of the arrays are non-negative numbers (if they are not, there is an error).
- `group.name` string. Name of the grouping variable. Default: `group.name = "group"`.
- `distance` The distance or divergence used to compute the distance matrix between the discrete distributions (see Details). It can be:
- "l1" (default) the  $L^p$  distance with  $p = 1$

- "l2" the  $L^p$  distance with  $p = 2$
- "chisqsym" the symmetric Chi-squared distance
- "hellinger" the Hellinger metric (Matusita distance)
- "jeffreys" Jeffreys distance (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence)
- "jensen" the Jensen-Shannon distance
- "lp" the  $L^p$  distance with  $p$  given by the argument  $p$  of the function.

sub.title	string. If provided, the subtitle for the graphs.
filename	string. Name of the file in which the results are saved. By default (filename = NULL) the results are not saved.
method.hclust	the agglomeration method to be used for the clustering. See the method argument of the <a href="#">hclust</a> function.

### Details

In order to compute the distances/dissimilarities between the groups, the  $T$  probability distributions  $f_t$  corresponding to the  $T$  groups of individuals are estimated from observations. Then the distances/dissimilarities between the estimated distributions are computed, using the distance or divergence defined by the distance argument:

If the distance is "l1", "l2" or "lp", the distances are computed by the function [matddlppar](#). Otherwise, it can be computed by [matddchisqsympar](#) ("chisqsym"), [matddhellingerpar](#) ("hellinger"), [matddjeffreypar](#) ("jeffreys") or [matddjensenpar](#) ("jensen").

### Value

Returns an object of class `hclustdd`, that is a list including:

distances	matrix of the $L^2$ -distances between the estimated densities.
clust	an object of class <a href="#">hclust</a> .

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

[hclustdd](#)

### Examples

```
# Example 1 with a folder (10 groups) of 3 factors
# obtained by converting numeric variables
data(roses)
xr = roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
xr = cut(xr, breaks = list(c(0, 5, 7, 10), c(0, 4, 6, 10), c(0, 6, 8, 10)))
xf = as.folder(xr, groups = "rose")
af = hclustdd(xf)
print(af)
print(af, dist.print = TRUE)
```

```
plot(af)
plot(af, hang = -1)

# Example 2 with a data frame obtained by converting numeric variables
ar = hclustdd(xr, group.name = "rose")
print(ar)
print(ar, dist.print = TRUE)
plot(ar)
plot(ar, hang = -1)

# Example 3 with a list of 7 arrays
data(dspg)
x1 = dspg
hclustdd(x1)
```

---

hellinger

*Hellinger distance between Gaussian densities*

---

### Description

Hellinger distance between two multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate ( $p = 1$ ) Gaussian densities (see Details).

### Usage

```
hellinger(x1, x2, check = FALSE)
```

### Arguments

x1	a matrix or data frame of $n_1$ rows (observations) and $p$ columns (variables) (can also be a tibble) or a vector of length $n_1$ .
x2	matrix or data frame (or tibble) of $n_2$ rows and $p$ columns or vector of length $n_2$ .
check	logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices are not degenerate (multivariate case) or if the variances are not zero (univariate case).

### Details

The Hellinger distance between the two Gaussian densities is computed by using the [hellingerpar](#) function and the density parameters estimated from samples.

### Value

Returns the *Hellinger* distance between the two probability densities.

Be careful! If `check = FALSE` and one smoothing bandwidth matrix is degenerate, the result returned can not be considered.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

McLachlan, G.J. (1992). Discriminant analysis and statistical pattern recognition. John Wiley & Sons, New York .

**See Also**

[hellingerpar](#): Hellinger distance between Gaussian densities, given their parameters.

**Examples**

```
require(MASS)
m1 <- c(0,0)
v1 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),ncol = 2)
m2 <- c(0,1)
v2 <- matrix(c(4,1,1,9),ncol = 2)
x1 <- mvrnorm(n = 3,mu = m1,Sigma = v1)
x2 <- mvrnorm(n = 5, mu = m2, Sigma = v2)
hellinger(x1, x2)
```

---

hellingerpar

*Hellinger distance between Gaussian densities given their parameters*

---

**Description**

Hellinger distance between two multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate ( $p = 1$ ) Gaussian densities given their parameters (mean vectors and covariance matrices if the densities are multivariate, or means and variances if univariate) (see Details).

**Usage**

```
hellingerpar(mean1, var1, mean2, var2, check = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

mean1	$p$ -length numeric vector: the mean of the first Gaussian density.
var1	$p \times p$ symmetric numeric matrix ( $p > 1$ ) or numeric ( $p = 1$ ): the covariance matrix ( $p > 1$ ) or the variance ( $p = 1$ ) of the first Gaussian density.
mean2	$p$ -length numeric vector: the mean of the second Gaussian density.
var2	$p \times p$ symmetric numeric matrix ( $p > 1$ ) or numeric ( $p = 1$ ): the covariance matrix ( $p > 1$ ) or the variance ( $p = 1$ ) of the second Gaussian density.
check	logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices are not degenerate (multivariate case) or if the variances are not zero (univariate case).

**Details**

The mean vectors ( $m1$  and  $m2$ ) and variance matrices ( $v1$  and  $v2$ ) given as arguments (mean1, mean2, var1 and var2) are used to compute the Hellinger distance between the two Gaussian densities, equal to:

$$(2(1 - 2^{p/2} \det(v1v2)^{1/4} \det(v1 + v2)^{-1/2} \exp((-1/4)t(m1 - m2)(v1 + v2)^{-1}(m1 - m2))))^{1/2}$$

If  $p = 1$  the means and variances are numbers, the formula is the same ignoring the following operators: t (transpose of a matrix or vector) and det (determinant of a square matrix).

**Value**

The Hellinger distance between two Gaussian densities.

Be careful! If check = FALSE and one covariance matrix is degenerated (multivariate case) or one variance is zero (univariate case), the result returned must not be considered.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

McLachlan, G.J. (1992). Discriminant analysis and statistical pattern recognition. John Wiley & Sons, New York .

**See Also**

[hellinger](#): Hellinger distance between Gaussian densities estimated from samples.

**Examples**

```
m1 <- c(1,1)
v1 <- matrix(c(4,1,1,9),ncol = 2)
m2 <- c(0,1)
v2 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),ncol = 2)
hellingerpar(m1,v1,m2,v2)
```

---

interpret

*Scores of fmdsd, dstatis, fpcad, or fpcat vs. moments, or scores of mdsdd vs. marginal distributions or association measures*

---

**Description**

This generic function provides a tool for the interpretation of the results of fmdsd, dstatis, fpcad, fpcat or mdsdd function.

**Usage**

```
interpret(x, nscore = 1:3, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	object of class <code>fmdsd</code> , <code>dstatis</code> , <code>fpcad</code> , <code>fpcat</code> or <code>mdsdd</code> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>fmdsd</code>: see <a href="#">interpret.fmdsd</a></li> <li>• <code>dstatis</code>: see <a href="#">interpret.dstatis</a></li> <li>• <code>fpcad</code>: see <a href="#">interpret.fpcad</a></li> <li>• <code>fpcat</code>: see <a href="#">interpret.fpcat</a></li> <li>• <code>mdsdd</code>: see <a href="#">interpret.mdsdd</a></li> </ul>
nscore	numeric vector. Selects the columns of the data frame <code>x\$scores</code> to be interpreted. Warning: Its components cannot be greater than the <code>nb.factors</code> argument in the call of the <a href="#">fpcad</a> or <a href="#">fpcat</a> function.
...	Arguments to be passed to the methods, such as <code>moment</code> (for <a href="#">interpret.fmdsd</a> , <a href="#">interpret.dstatis</a> , <a href="#">interpret.fpcad</a> and <a href="#">interpret.fpcat</a> ), or <code>mma</code> (for <a href="#">interpret.mdsdd</a> ).

**Value**

Returns a list including:

pearson	matrix of Pearson correlations between selected scores and moments, probabilities or associations.
spearman	matrix of Spearman correlations between selected scores and moments, probabilities or associations.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

**See Also**

[interpret.fmdsd](#); [interpret.dstatis](#); [interpret.fpcad](#); [interpret.fpcat](#); [interpret.mdsdd](#).



---

interpret.dstatis	<i>Scores of the dstatis function vs. moments of the densities</i>
-------------------	--

---

### Description

Applies to an object of class "dstatis", plots the principal scores vs. the moments of the densities (means, standard deviations, variances, correlations, skewness and kurtosis coefficients), and computes the correlations between these scores and moments.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'dstatis'
interpret(x, nscore = 1, moment=c("mean", "sd", "var", "cov", "cor",
  "skewness", "kurtosis"), ...)
```

### Arguments

x	object of class "dstatis" (returned by the <a href="#">dstatis.inter</a> function).
nscore	numeric. Selects the column of the data frame x\$scores consisting of a score vector. Note that since dad-4, nscore can only be a single value (in earlier versions, it could be a vector of length > 1). Warning: nscore cannot be greater than the nb.factors argument in the call of the <a href="#">dstatis.inter</a> function.
moment	characters string. Selects the moments to cross with scores: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "mean" (means)</li> <li>• "sd" (standard deviations)</li> <li>• "cov" (covariances)</li> <li>• "cor" (correlation coefficients)</li> <li>• "skewness" (skewness coefficients)</li> <li>• "kurtosis" (kurtosis coefficients)</li> </ul>
...	Arguments to be passed to methods.

### Details

A graphics device can contain up to 9 graphs. If there are too many (more than 36) graphs for each score, one can display the graphs in a multipage PDF file.

The number of principal scores to be interpreted cannot be greater than nb.factors of the data frame x\$scores returned by the function [dstatis.inter](#).

### Value

Returns a list including:

pearson	matrix of Pearson correlations between selected scores and moments.
spearman	matrix of Spearman correlations between selected scores and moments.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

Lavit, C., Escoufier, Y., Sabatier, R., Traissac, P. (1994). The ACT (STATIS method). Computational Statistics & Data Analysis, 18 (1994), 97-119.

**See Also**

[dstatis.inter](#); [plot.dstatis](#).

**Examples**

```
data(roses)
rosesf <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")])

# Dual STATIS on the covariance matrices
## Not run:
result <- dstatis.inter(rosesf, group.name = "rose")
interpret(result)
interpret(result, moment = "var")
interpret(result, moment = "cor")
interpret(result, nscore = 2)

## End(Not run)
```

---

interpret.fmdsd

*Scores of the fmdsd function vs. moments of the densities*

---

**Description**

Applies to an object of class "fmdsd", plots the scores vs. the moments of the densities (means, standard deviations, variances, correlations, skewness and kurtosis coefficients), and computes the correlations between these scores and moments.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fmdsd'
interpret(x, nscore = 1, moment=c("mean", "sd", "var", "cov", "cor",
  "skewness", "kurtosis"), ...)
```

**Arguments**

x object of class "fmdsd" (returned by the [fmdsd](#) function).

nscore	numeric. Selects the column of the data frame <code>x\$scores</code> consisting of a score vector.  Note that since <code>dad-4</code> , <code>nscore</code> can only be a single value (in earlier versions, it could be a vector of length $> 1$ ).  Warning: <code>nscore</code> cannot be greater than the <code>nb.factors</code> argument in the call of the <code>fmdsd</code> function.
moment	character string. Selects the moments to cross with scores: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "mean" (means, which is the default value)</li> <li>• "sd" (standard deviations)</li> <li>• "cov" (covariances)</li> <li>• "cor" (correlation coefficients)</li> <li>• "skewness" (skewness coefficients)</li> <li>• "kurtosis" (kurtosis coefficients)</li> </ul>
...	Arguments to be passed to methods.

### Details

A graphics device can contain up to 9 graphs. If there are too many (more than 36) graphs for each score, one can display the graphs in a multipage PDF file.

The number of principal scores to be interpreted cannot be greater than `nb.factors` of the data frame `x$scores` returned by the function `fmdsd`.

### Value

Returns a list including:

pearson	matrix of Pearson correlations between selected scores and moments.
spearman	matrix of Spearman correlations between selected scores and moments.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

Delicado, P. (2011). Dimensionality reduction when data are density functions. *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 55, 401-420.

### See Also

[fmdsd](#); [plot.fmdsd](#).

**Examples**

```

data(roses)
x <- roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
rosesfold <- as.folder(x)
result1 <- fmdsd(rosesfold)
interpret(result1)
## Not run:
interpret(result1, moment = "var")

## End(Not run)
interpret(result1, nscore = 2)

```

---

interpret.fpcad	<i>Scores of the fpcad function vs. moments of the densities</i>
-----------------	--

---

**Description**

Applies to an object of class "fpcad", plots the principal scores vs. the moments of the densities (means, standard deviations, variances, correlations, skewness and kurtosis coefficients), and computes the correlations between these scores and moments.

**Usage**

```

## S3 method for class 'fpcad'
interpret(x, nscore = 1, moment=c("mean", "sd", "var", "cov", "cor",
  "skewness", "kurtosis"), ...)

```

**Arguments**

x	object of class "fpcad" (returned by the <a href="#">fpcad</a> function).
nscore	numeric. Selects the column of the data frame x\$scores consisting of a score vector. Note that since dad-4, nscore can only be a single value (in earlier versions, it could be a vector of length > 1). Warning: nscore cannot be greater than the nb.factors argument in the call of the <a href="#">fpcad</a> function.
moment	characters string. Selects the moments to cross with scores: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "mean" (means)</li> <li>• "sd" (standard deviations)</li> <li>• "cov" (covariances)</li> <li>• "cor" (correlation coefficients)</li> <li>• "skewness" (skewness coefficients)</li> <li>• "kurtosis" (kurtosis coefficients)</li> </ul>
...	Arguments to be passed to methods.

## Details

A graphics device can contain up to 9 graphs. If there are too many (more than 36) graphs for each score, one can display the graphs in a multipage PDF file.

The number of principal scores to be interpreted cannot be greater than `nb.factors` of the data frame `x$scores` returned by the function [fpcad](#).

## Value

Returns a list including:

<code>pearson</code>	matrix of Pearson correlations between selected scores and moments.
<code>spearman</code>	matrix of Spearman correlations between selected scores and moments.

## Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

## References

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

## See Also

[fpcad](#); [plot.fpcad](#).

## Examples

```
data(roses)
rosefold <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")])
result1 <- fpcad(rosefold)
interpret(result1)
## Not run:
interpret(result1, moment = "var")

## End(Not run)
interpret(result1, moment = "cor")
interpret(result1, nscore = 2)
```

---

interpret.fpcat	<i>Scores of the "fpcat" function vs. moments of the densities</i>
-----------------	--

---

### Description

This function applies to an object of class "fpcat" and does the same as for an object of class "fpcad": it plots the principal scores vs. the moments of the densities (means, standard deviations, variances, correlations, skewness and kurtosis coefficients), and computes the correlations between these scores and moments.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'fpcat'
interpret(x, nscore = 1, moment=c("mean", "sd", "var", "cov", "cor",
  "skewness", "kurtosis"), ...)
```

### Arguments

x	object of class "fpcat" (returned by the <a href="#">fpcat</a> function).
nscore	numeric. Selects the column of the data frame x\$scores consisting of a score vector. Note that since dad-4, nscore can only be a single value (in earlier versions, it could be a vector of length > 1). Warning: nscore cannot be greater than the nb.factors argument in the call of the <a href="#">fpcat</a> function.
moment	characters string. Selects the moments to cross with scores: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "mean" (means)</li> <li>• "sd" (standard deviations)</li> <li>• "cov" (covariances)</li> <li>• "cor" (correlation coefficients)</li> <li>• "skewness" (skewness coefficients)</li> <li>• "kurtosis" (kurtosis coefficients)</li> </ul>
...	Arguments to be passed to methods.

### Details

A graphics device can contain up to 9 graphs. If there are too many (more than 36) graphs for each score, one can display the graphs in a multipage PDF file.

The number of principal scores to be interpreted cannot be greater than nb.factors of the data frame x\$scores returned by the function [fpcat](#).

### Value

Returns a list including:

pearson	matrix of Pearson correlations between selected scores and moments.
spearman	matrix of Spearman correlations between selected scores and moments.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

**See Also**

[fpcat](#); [plot.fpcat](#).

**Examples**

```
# Alsacian castles with their building year
data(castles)
castyear <- foldert(lapply(castles, "[", 1:4))
fpcyear <- fpcat(castyear, group.name = "year")
interpret(fpcyear)
## Not run:
interpret(fpcyear, moment="var")

## End(Not run)
```

---

interpret.mdsdd	<i>Scores of the mdsdd function vs. marginal probability distributions or association measures</i>
-----------------	--

---

**Description**

Applies to an object of class "mdsdd", plots the scores vs. the marginal probability distributions or pairwise association measures of the discrete variables, and computes the correlations between these scores and probabilities or association measures (see Details).

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'mdsdd'
interpret(x, nscore = 1, mma = c("marg1", "marg2", "assoc"), ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	object of class "mdsdd" (returned by the <a href="#">mdsdd</a> function).
nscore	numeric. Selects the column of the data frame x\$scores consisting of a score vector. Note that since dad-4, nscore can only be a single value (in earlier versions, it could be a vector of length > 1). Warning: nscore cannot be greater than the nb.factors argument in the call of the <a href="#">mdsdd</a> function.

mma character. Indicates which measures will be considered:

- "marg1": the probability distribution of each variable.
- "marg2": the joint probability distribution of each pair of variables.
- "assoc": the pairwise association measures of the variables.

... Arguments to be passed to methods.

### Details

A graphics device can contain up to 9 graphs. If there are too many (more than 36) graphs for each score, one can display the graphs in a multipage PDF file.

The number of principal scores to be interpreted cannot be greater than `nb.factors` of the data frame `x$scores` returned by the function `mdsdd`.

### Value

Returns a list including:

pearson	matrix of Pearson correlations between selected scores and probabilities or association measures.
spearman	matrix of Spearman correlations between selected scores and probabilities or association measures.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

[mdsdd](#); [plot.mdsdd](#).

### Examples

```
# INSEE (France): Diploma x Socio professional group, seven years.
data(dspg)
xlista = dspg
a <- mdsdd(xlista)
interpret(a)

# Example 3 with a list of 96 arrays (departments)
## Not run:
data(dspgd2015)
xd = dspgd2015
res = mdsdd(xd, group.name = "coded")
interpret(res)
plot(res, fontsize.points = 0.7)

# Each department is represented by its name
data(departments)
coor = merge(res$scores, departments, by = "coded")
dev.new()
```



```
plot(coor$PC.1, coor$PC.2, type = "n")
text(coor$PC.1, coor$PC.2, coor$named, cex = 0.5)

# Each department is represented by its region
dev.new()
plot(coor$PC.1, coor$PC.2, type = "n")
text(coor$PC.1, coor$PC.2, coor$coder, cex = 0.7)

## End(Not run)
```

---

is.discdd.misclass	Class discdd.misclass
--------------------	-----------------------

---

### Description

Tests if its argument is an object of class `discdd.misclass` (see Details of the function [discdd.misclass](#)).

### Usage

```
is.discdd.misclass(x)
```

### Arguments

x                    object to be tested.

### Value

TRUE if its argument is of class `discdd.misclass`, and FALSE otherwise.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

[discdd.misclass](#).

is.discdd.predict      *Class* discdd.predict

---

**Description**

Tests if its argument is an object of class `discdd.predict` (see Details of the function [discdd.predict](#)).

**Usage**

```
is.discdd.predict(x)
```

**Arguments**

`x`                    object to be tested.

**Value**

TRUE if its argument is of class `discdd.predict`, and FALSE otherwise.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[discdd.predict](#).

---

is.dstatis              *Class* dstatis

---

**Description**

Tests if its argument is an object of class `dstatis` (see Details of the function [dstatis.inter](#)).

**Usage**

```
is.dstatis(x)
```

**Arguments**

`x`                    object to be tested.

**Value**

TRUE if its argument is of class `dstatis`, and FALSE otherwise.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[dstatis.inter](#).

---

`is.fdiscd.misclass`      *Class* `fdiscd.misclass`

---

**Description**

Tests if its argument is an object of class `fdiscd.misclass` (see Details of the function [fdiscd.misclass](#)).

**Usage**

```
is.fdiscd.misclass(x)
```

**Arguments**

`x`                    object to be tested.

**Value**

TRUE if its argument is of class `fdiscd.misclass`, and FALSE otherwise.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[fdiscd.misclass](#).

---

is.fdiscd.predict      *Class* fdiscd.predict

---

**Description**

Tests if its argument is an object of class `fdiscd.predict` (see Details of the function [fdiscd.predict](#)).

**Usage**

```
is.fdiscd.predict(x)
```

**Arguments**

`x`                    object to be tested.

**Value**

TRUE if its argument is of class `fdiscd.predict`, and FALSE otherwise.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[fdiscd.predict](#).

---

is.fhclustd              *Class* fhclustd

---

**Description**

Tests if its argument is an object of class `fhclustd` (see Details of the function [fhclustd](#)).

**Usage**

```
is.fhclustd(x)
```

**Arguments**

`x`                    object to be tested.

**Value**

TRUE if its argument is of class `fhclustd`, and FALSE otherwise.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[fhclustd](#).

---

*is.fmdsd*

*Class fmdsd*

---

**Description**

Tests if its argument is an object of class `fmdsd` (see Details of the function [fmdsd](#)).

**Usage**

```
is.fmdsd(x)
```

**Arguments**

`x` object to be tested.

**Value**

TRUE if its argument is of class `fmdsd`, and FALSE otherwise.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[fmdsd](#).

---

is.folder	<i>Class</i> folder
-----------	---------------------

---

**Description**

Tests if its argument is an object of class folder (see [folder](#)).

**Usage**

```
is.folder(x)
```

**Arguments**

x                    object to be tested.

**Value**

TRUE if its argument is of class folder, and FALSE otherwise.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[folder](#) to create an object of class folder.

---

is.folderh	<i>Class</i> folderh
------------	----------------------

---

**Description**

Tests if its argument is an object of class folderh (see [folderh](#)).

**Usage**

```
is.folderh(x)
```

**Arguments**

x                    object to be tested.

**Value**

TRUE if its argument is of class folderh, and FALSE otherwise.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[folderh](#) to create an object of class `folderh`.

---

`is.foldermtg`

*Class foldermtg*

---

**Description**

Tests if its argument is an object of class `foldermtg` (see [read.mtg](#)).

**Usage**

`is.foldermtg(x)`

**Arguments**

`x` object to be tested.

**Value**

TRUE if its argument is of class `foldermtg`, and FALSE otherwise.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[read.mtg](#) to read a MTG file and create an object of class `foldermtg`.

---

is.foldert	<i>Class</i> foldert
------------	----------------------

---

**Description**

Tests if its argument is an object of class foldert (see [foldert](#)).

**Usage**

```
is.foldert(x)
```

**Arguments**

x                    object to be tested.

**Value**

TRUE if its argument is of class foldert, and FALSE otherwise.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[foldert](#) to create an object of class foldert.

---

is.fpcad	<i>Class</i> fpcad
----------	--------------------

---

**Description**

Tests if its argument is an object of class fpcad (see Details of the function [fpcad](#)).

**Usage**

```
is.fpcad(x)
```

**Arguments**

x                    object to be tested.

**Value**

TRUE if its argument is of class fpcad, and FALSE otherwise.



**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[fpcad](#).

---

<code>is.mdsdd</code>	<i>Class mdsdd</i>
-----------------------	--------------------

---

**Description**

Tests if its argument is an object of class `mdsdd` (see Details of the function [mdsdd](#)).

**Usage**

```
is.mdsdd(x)
```

**Arguments**

`x` object to be tested.

**Value**

TRUE if its argument is of class `mdsdd`, and FALSE otherwise.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[mdsdd](#).

---

`jeffreys`*Jeffreys measure between Gaussian densities*

---

**Description**

Jeffreys measure (or symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence) between two multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate ( $p = 1$ ) Gaussian densities given samples (see Details).

**Usage**

```
jeffreys(x1, x2, check = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

<code>x1</code>	a matrix or data frame of $n_1$ rows (observations) and $p$ columns (variables) (can also be a tibble) or a vector of length $n_1$ .
<code>x2</code>	matrix or data frame (or tibble) of $n_2$ rows and $p$ columns or vector of length $n_2$ .
<code>check</code>	logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices are not degenerate (multivariate case) or if the variances are not zero (univariate case).

**Details**

The Jeffreys measure between the two Gaussian densities is computed by using the [jeffreyspar](#) function and the density parameters estimated from samples.

**Value**

Returns the Jeffrey's measure between the two probability densities.

Be careful! If `check = FALSE` and one smoothing bandwidth matrix is degenerate, the result returned must not be considered.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

Thabane, L., Safiul Haq, M. (1999). On Bayesian selection of the best population using the Kullback-Leibler divergence measure. *Statistica Neerlandica*, 53(3): 342-360.

**See Also**

[jeffreyspar](#): Jeffreys measure between Gaussian densities, given their parameters.

**Examples**

```
require(MASS)
m1 <- c(0,0)
v1 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),ncol = 2)
m2 <- c(0,1)
v2 <- matrix(c(4,1,1,9),ncol = 2)
x1 <- mvrnorm(n = 3,mu = m1,Sigma = v1)
x2 <- mvrnorm(n = 5, mu = m2, Sigma = v2)
jeffreys(x1, x2)
```

jeffreyspar

*Jeffreys measure between Gaussian densities given their parameters***Description**

Jeffreys measure (or symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence) between two multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate ( $p = 1$ ) Gaussian densities, given their parameters (mean vectors and covariance matrices if they are multivariate, means and variances if univariate) (see Details).

**Usage**

```
jeffreyspar(mean1, var1, mean2, var2, check = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

mean1	$p$ -length numeric vector: the mean of the first Gaussian density.
var1	$p \times p$ symmetric numeric matrix ( $p > 1$ ) or numeric ( $p = 1$ ): the covariance matrix ( $p > 1$ ) or the variance ( $p = 1$ ) of the first Gaussian density.
mean2	$p$ -length numeric vector: the mean of the second Gaussian density.
var2	$p \times p$ symmetric numeric matrix ( $p > 1$ ) or numeric ( $p = 1$ ): the covariance matrix ( $p > 1$ ) or the variance ( $p = 1$ ) of the second Gaussian density.
check	logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices are not degenerate (multivariate case) or if the variances are not zero (univariate case).

**Details**

Let  $m1$  and  $m2$  the mean vectors,  $v1$  and  $v2$  the covariance matrices, Jeffreys measure of the two Gaussian densities is equal to:

$$(1/2)t(m1 - m2)(v1^{-1} + v2^{-1})(m1 - m2) - (1/2)tr((v1 - v2)(v1^{-1} - v2^{-1}))$$

.

If  $p = 1$  the means and variances are numbers, the formula is the same ignoring the following operators: t (transpose of a matrix or vector) and tr (trace of a square matrix).

**Value**

Jeffreys measure between two Gaussian densities.

Be careful! If `check = FALSE` and one covariance matrix is degenerated (multivariate case) or one variance is zero (univariate case), the result returned must not be considered.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

McLachlan, G.J. (1992). Discriminant analysis and statistical pattern recognition. John Wiley & Sons, New York .

Thabane, L., Safiul Haq, M. (1999). On Bayesian selection of the best population using the Kullback-Leibler divergence measure. *Statistica Neerlandica*, 53(3): 342-360.

**See Also**

[jeffreys](#): Jeffreys measure of two parametrically estimated Gaussian densities, given samples.

**Examples**

```
m1 <- c(1,1)
v1 <- matrix(c(4,1,1,9),ncol = 2)
m2 <- c(0,1)
v2 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),ncol = 2)
jeffreyspar(m1,v1,m2,v2)
```

---

kurtosis.folder

*Kurtosis coefficients of a folder of data sets*

---

**Description**

Computes the kurtosis coefficient by column of the elements of an object of class `folder`.

**Usage**

```
kurtosis.folder(x, na.rm = FALSE, type = 3)
```

**Arguments**

<code>x</code>	an object of class <a href="#">folder</a> .
<code>na.rm</code>	logical. Should missing values be omitted from the calculations? (see <a href="#">kurtosis</a> )
<code>type</code>	an integer between 1 and 3 (see <a href="#">kurtosis</a> ).

## Details

It uses [kurtosis](#) to compute the mean by numeric column of each element of the folder. If some columns of the data frames are not numeric, there is a warning, and the means are computed on the numeric columns only.

## Value

A list whose elements are the kurtosis coefficients by column of the elements of the folder.

## Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

## See Also

[folder](#) to create an object is of class `folder`. [mean.folder](#), [var.folder](#), [cor.folder](#), [skewness.folder](#) for other statistics for `folder` objects.

## Examples

```
# First example: iris (Fisher)
data(iris)
iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")
iris.kurtosis <- kurtosis.folder(iris.fold)
print(iris.kurtosis)

# Second example: roses
data(roses)
roses.fold <- as.folder(roses, "rose")
roses.kurtosis <- kurtosis.folder(roses.fold)
print(roses.kurtosis)
```

---

l2d

*L<sup>2</sup> inner product of probability densities*

---

## Description

$L^2$  inner product of two multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate ( $p = 1$ ) probability densities, estimated from samples.

## Usage

```
l2d(x1, x2, method = "gaussiand", check = FALSE, varw1 = NULL, varw2 = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

x1	a matrix or data frame of $n_1$ rows (observations) and $p$ columns (variables) (can also be a tibble) or a vector of length $n_1$ .
x2	matrix or data frame (or tibble) of $n_2$ rows and $p$ columns or vector of length $n_2$ .
method	string. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "gaussian" if the densities are considered to be Gaussian.</li> <li>• "kern" if they are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method.</li> </ul>
check	logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices (if method = "gaussian") or smoothing bandwidth matrices (if method = "kern") are not degenerate, before computing the inner product. Notice that if $p = 1$ , it checks if the variances or smoothing parameters are not zero.
varw1, varw2	$p \times p$ symmetric matrices: the smoothing bandwidths for the estimation of the probability densities. If they are omitted, the smoothing bandwidths are computed using the normal reference rule matrix bandwidth (see details).

**Details**

- If method = "gaussian", the mean vectors and the variance matrices ( $v_1$  and  $v_2$ ) of the two samples are computed, and they are used to compute the inner product using the [l2dpar](#) function.
- If method = "kern", the densities of both samples are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method. These estimations are then used to compute the inner product. if varw1 and varw2 arguments are omitted, the smoothing bandwidths are computed using the normal reference rule matrix bandwidth:

$$h_1 v_1^{1/2}$$

where

$$h_1 = (4/(n_1(p+2)))^{1/(p+4)}$$

for the first density. Idem for the second density after making the necessary changes.

**Value**

The  $L^2$  inner product of the two probability densities.

Be careful! If check = FALSE and one smoothing bandwidth matrix is degenerate, the result returned can not be considered.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

## References

- Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.
- Wand, M., Jones, M. (1995). *Kernel smoothing*. Chapman and Hall/CRC, London.
- Yousfi, S., Boumaza R., Aissani, D., Adjabi, S. (2014). Optimal bandwidth matrices in functional principal component analysis of density functions. *Journal of Statistical Computational and Simulation*, 85 (11), 2315-2330.

## See Also

[l2dpar](#) for Gaussian densities whose parameters are given.

## Examples

```
require(MASS)
m1 <- c(0,0)
v1 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),ncol = 2)
m2 <- c(0,1)
v2 <- matrix(c(4,1,1,9),ncol = 2)
x1 <- mvrnorm(n = 3,mu = m1,Sigma = v1)
x2 <- mvrnorm(n = 5, mu = m2, Sigma = v2)
l2d(x1, x2, method = "gaussiand")
l2d(x1, x2, method = "kern")
l2d(x1, x2, method = "kern", varw1 = v1, varw2 = v2)
```

---

l2dpar

*L<sup>2</sup> inner product of Gaussian densities given their parameters*

---

## Description

$L^2$  inner product of multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate ( $p = 1$ ) Gaussian densities, given their parameters (mean vectors and covariance matrices if the densities are multivariate, or means and variances if univariate).

## Usage

```
l2dpar(mean1, var1, mean2, var2, check = FALSE)
```

## Arguments

mean1	$p$ -length numeric vector: the mean of the first Gaussian density.
var1	$p \times p$ symmetric numeric matrix ( $p > 1$ ) or numeric ( $p = 1$ ): the covariance matrix ( $p > 1$ ) or the variance ( $p = 1$ ) of the first Gaussian density.
mean2	$p$ -length numeric vector: the mean of the second Gaussian density.
var2	$p \times p$ symmetric numeric matrix ( $p > 1$ ) or numeric ( $p = 1$ ): the covariance matrix ( $p > 1$ ) or the variance ( $p = 1$ ) of the second Gaussian density.

check logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices are not degenerate (multivariate case) or if the variances are not zero (univariate case).

### Details

Computes the inner product of two Gaussian densities, equal to:

$$(2\pi)^{-p/2} \det(\text{var1} + \text{var2})^{-1/2} \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2} t(\text{mean1} - \text{mean2})(\text{var1} + \text{var2})^{-1} (\text{mean1} - \text{mean2})\right)$$

If  $p = 1$  the means and variances are numbers, the formula is the same ignoring the following operators: t (transpose of a matrix or vector) and det (determinant of a square matrix).

### Value

The  $L^2$  inner product between two Gaussian densities.

Be careful! If check = FALSE and one covariance matrix is degenerated (multivariate case) or one variance is zero (univariate case), the result returned must not be considered.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

M. Wand and M. Jones (1995). Kernel Smoothing. Chapman and Hall, London.

### See Also

[l2d](#) for parametrically estimated Gaussian densities or nonparametrically estimated densities, given samples;

### Examples

```
m1 <- c(1,1)
v1 <- matrix(c(4,1,1,9),ncol = 2)
m2 <- c(0,1)
v2 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),ncol = 2)
l2dpar(m1,v1,m2,v2)
```



---

matddchisqsym	<i>Matrix of distances between discrete probability densities given samples</i>
---------------	---

---

### Description

Computes the matrix of the symmetric Chi-squared distances between several multivariate or univariate discrete probability distributions, estimated from samples.

### Usage

```
matddchisqsym(x)
```

### Arguments

`x` object of class "folder" containing the data. Its elements are data frames (one data frame per distribution) whose columns are factors.

### Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of data frames (or distributions), consisting of the pairwise symmetric chi-squared distances between the distributions.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

### See Also

[ddchisqsym](#).

[matddchisqsympar](#) for discrete probability densities, given the probabilities on the same support.

### Examples

```
# Example 1
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")))
x3 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B", "B", "B")))
xf <- folder(x1, x2, x3)
matddchisqsym(xf)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
```

```

y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b"))
x3 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B", "B", "B")),
y = factor(c("a", "b", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
xf <- folder(x1, x2, x3)
matddchisqsym(xf)

```

---

matddchisqsympar	<i>Matrix of distances between discrete probability densities given the probabilities on their common support</i>
------------------	---

---

### Description

Computes the matrix of the symmetric Chi-squared distances between several multivariate or univariate discrete probability distributions on the same support (which can be a Cartesian product of  $q$  sets), given the probabilities of the states (which are  $q$ -tuples) of the support.

### Usage

```
matddchisqsympar(freq)
```

### Arguments

freq	list of arrays. Their <code>dim</code> attribute is a vector with length $q$ , its elements containing the numbers of levels of the <i>sets</i> . Each array contains the probabilities of the discrete distribution on the same support.
------	---

### Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of distributions, consisting of the pairwise symmetric chi-squared distances between these distributions.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

### See Also

[ddchisqsympar](#).

[matddchisqsym](#) for discrete probability densities which are estimated from the data.

---

matddhellinger	<i>Matrix of distances between discrete probability densities given samples</i>
----------------	---

---

### Description

Computes the matrix of the Hellinger (or Matusita) distances between several multivariate or univariate discrete probability distributions, estimated from samples.

### Usage

```
matddhellinger(x)
```

### Arguments

`x` object of class "folder" containing the data. Its elements are data frames (one data frame per distribution) whose columns are factors.

### Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of data frames (or distributions), consisting of the pairwise Hellinger distances between the distributions.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

### See Also

[ddhellinger](#).

[matddhellingerpar](#) for discrete probability densities, given the probabilities on the same support.

### Examples

```
# Example 1
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")))
x3 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B", "B", "B")))
xf <- folder(x1, x2, x3)
matddhellinger(xf)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
```

```

y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b"))
x3 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B", "B", "B")),
y = factor(c("a", "b", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
xf <- folder(x1, x2, x3)
matddhellinger(xf)

```

---

matddhellingerpar	<i>Matrix of distances between discrete probability densities given the probabilities on their common support</i>
-------------------	---

---

### Description

Computes the matrix of the Hellinger (or Matusita) distances between several multivariate or univariate discrete probability distributions on the same support (which can be a Cartesian product of  $q$  sets), given the probabilities of the states (which are  $q$ -tuples) of the support.

### Usage

```
matddhellingerpar(freq)
```

### Arguments

freq	list of arrays. Their <code>dim</code> attribute is a vector with length $q$ , its elements containing the numbers of levels of the <i>sets</i> . Each array contains the probabilities of the discrete distribution on the same support.
------	---

### Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of distributions, consisting of the pairwise Hellinger distances between these distributions.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

### See Also

[ddhellingerpar](#).

[matddhellinger](#) for discrete probability densities which are estimated from the data.

---

matddjeffreys	<i>Matrix of distances between discrete probability densities given samples</i>
---------------	---

---

**Description**

Computes the matrix of Jeffreys divergences between several multivariate or univariate discrete probability distributions, estimated from samples.

**Usage**

```
matddjeffreys(x)
```

**Arguments**

`x` object of class "folder" containing the data. Its elements are data frames (one data frame per distribution) whose columns are factors.

**Value**

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of data frames (or distributions), consisting of the pairwise Jeffreys divergences between the distributions.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

**See Also**

[ddjeffreys](#).

[matddjeffreyspar](#) for discrete probability densities, given the probabilities on the same support.

**Examples**

```
# Example 1
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")))
x3 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B", "B", "B")))
xf <- folder(x1, x2, x3)
matddhellinger(xf)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
```

```
y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b"))
x3 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "b", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
xf <- folder(x1, x2, x3)
matddhellinger(xf)
```

---

matddjeffreyspar	<i>Matrix of divergences between discrete probability densities given the probabilities on their common support</i>
------------------	---

---

### Description

Computes the matrix of Jeffreys divergences between several multivariate or univariate discrete probability distributions on the same support (which can be a Cartesian product of  $q$  sets), given the probabilities of the states (which are  $q$ -tuples) of the support.

### Usage

```
matddjeffreyspar(freq)
```

### Arguments

freq	list of arrays. Their <code>dim</code> attribute is a vector with length $q$ , its elements containing the numbers of levels of the <i>sets</i> . Each array contains the probabilities of the discrete distribution on the same support.
------	---

### Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of distributions, consisting of the pairwise Jeffreys divergences between these distributions.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

### See Also

[ddjeffreyspar](#).

[matddjeffreys](#) for discrete probability densities which are estimated from the data.

---

matddjensen	<i>Matrix of divergences between discrete probability densities given samples</i>
-------------	---

---

**Description**

Computes the matrix of the Jensen-Shannon divergences between several multivariate or univariate discrete probability distributions, estimated from samples.

**Usage**

```
matddjensen(x)
```

**Arguments**

**x** object of class "folder" containing the data. Its elements are data frames (one data frame per distribution) whose columns are factors.

**Value**

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of data frames (or distributions), consisting of the pairwise Jensen-Shannon divergences between the distributions.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

**See Also**

[ddjensen](#).

[matddjensenpar](#) for discrete probability densities, given the probabilities on the same support.

**Examples**

```
# Example 1
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")))
x3 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B", "B", "B")))
xf <- folder(x1, x2, x3)
matddhellinger(xf)

# Example 2
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
```

```

y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b"))
x3 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "b", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
xf <- folder(x1, x2, x3)
matddhellinger(xf)

```

---

matddjensenpar	<i>Matrix of divergences between discrete probability densities given the probabilities on their common support</i>
----------------	---

---

### Description

Computes the matrix of the Jensen-Shannon divergences between several multivariate or univariate discrete probability distributions on the same support (which can be a Cartesian product of  $q$  sets), given the probabilities of the states (which are  $q$ -tuples) of the support.

### Usage

```
matddjensenpar(freq)
```

### Arguments

freq	list of arrays. Their <code>dim</code> attribute is a vector with length $q$ , its elements containing the numbers of levels of the <i>sets</i> . Each array contains the probabilities of the discrete distribution on the same support.
------	---

### Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise Jensen-Shannon divergences between the discrete probability densities.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

### See Also

[ddjensenpar](#).

[matddjensen](#) for discrete probability densities which are estimated from the data.



---

matddlp	<i>Matrix of distances between discrete probability distributions given samples</i>
---------	---

---

### Description

Computes the matrix of the  $L^p$  distances between several multivariate or univariate discrete probability distributions, estimated from samples.

### Usage

```
matddlp(x, p = 1)
```

### Arguments

**x** object of class "folder" containing the data. Its elements are data frames (one data frame per distribution) whose columns are factors.

**p** integer. Parameter of the distance.

### Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of data frames (or distributions), consisting of the pairwise  $L^p$  distances between the distributions.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

### See Also

[ddlp](#).

[matddlppar](#) for discrete probability distributions, given the probabilities on the same support.

### Examples

```
# Example 1
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")))
x3 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B", "B", "B")))
xf <- folder(x1, x2, x3)
matddlp(xf)
matddlp(xf, p = 2)

# Example 2
```

```
x1 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b")))
x2 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "A", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
x3 <- data.frame(x = factor(c("A", "A", "B", "B", "B", "B")),
                y = factor(c("a", "b", "a", "b", "a", "b")))
xf <- folder(x1, x2, x3)
matddlpp(xf, p = 1)
```

---

matddlppar

*Matrix of distances between discrete probability densities given the probabilities on their common support*

---

### Description

Computes the matrix of the  $L^p$  distances between several multivariate or univariate discrete probability distributions on the same support (which can be a Cartesian product of  $q$  sets), given the probabilities of the states (which are  $q$ -tuples) of the support.

### Usage

```
matddlppar(freq, p = 1)
```

### Arguments

freq	list of arrays. Their <code>dim</code> attribute is a vector with length $q$ , its elements containing the numbers of levels of the <i>sets</i> . Each array contains the probabilities of the discrete distribution on the same support.
p	integer. Parameter of the distance.

### Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of distributions, consisting of the pairwise  $L^p$  distances between these distributions.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

Deza, M.M. and Deza E. (2013). Encyclopedia of distances. Springer.

### See Also

[ddlppar](#).

[matddlpp](#) for discrete probability distributions which are estimated from samples.

---

matdist12d	<i>Matrix of <math>L^2</math> distances between probability densities</i>
------------	---

---

**Description**

Computes the matrix of the  $L^2$  distances between several multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate ( $p = 1$ ) probability densities, estimated from samples.

**Usage**

```
matdist12d(x, method = "gaussiand", varwL = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

x	object of class "folder" containing the data. Its elements have only numeric variables (observations of the probability densities). If there are non numeric variables, there is an error.
method	string. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "gaussiand" if the densities are considered to be Gaussian.</li> <li>• "kern" if they are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method.</li> </ul>
varwL	list of matrices. The smoothing bandwidths for the estimation of each probability density. If they are omitted, the smoothing bandwidths are computed using the normal reference rule matrix bandwidth (see details of the <a href="#">12d</a> function).

**Value**

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise distances between the probability densities.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[dist12d](#).

[matdist12dpar](#) when the probability densities are Gaussian, given the parameters (means and variances).

**Examples**

```
data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X)
mean.X <- mean(X)
```

```

var.X <- var.folder(X)

# Parametrically estimated Gaussian densities:
matdistl2d(X)

## Not run:
# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (normal reference rule bandwidth):
matdistl2d(X, method = "kern")

# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (bandwidth provided):
matdistl2d(X, method = "kern", varwL = var.X)

## End(Not run)

# Univariate :
X1 <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha","rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X1)
mean.X1 <- mean(X1)
var.X1 <- var.folder(X1)

# Parametrically estimated Gaussian densities:
matdistl2d(X1)

# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (normal reference rule bandwidth):
matdistl2d(X1, method = "kern")

# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (normal reference rule bandwidth):
matdistl2d(X1, method = "kern", varwL = var.X1)

```

---

matdistl2dnorm	<i>Matrix of <math>L^2</math> distances between <math>L^2</math>-normed probability densities</i>
----------------	---

---

### Description

Computes the matrix of the  $L^2$  distances between several multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate ( $p = 1$ )  $L^2$ -normed probability densities, estimated from samples, where a  $L^2$ -normed probability density is the original probability density function divided by its  $L^2$ -norm.

### Usage

```
matdistl2dnorm(x, method = "gaussiand", varwL = NULL)
```

### Arguments

- |        |  |
|--------|--|
| x      | object of class "folder" containing the data. Its elements have only numeric variables (observations of the probability densities). If there are non numeric variables, there is an error. |
| method | string. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "gaussiand" if the densities are considered to be Gaussian.</li> </ul>   |

- "kern" if they are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method.

varwL list of matrices. The smoothing bandwidths for the estimation of each probability density. If they are omitted, the smoothing bandwidths are computed using the normal reference rule matrix bandwidth (see details of the [l2d](#) function).

### Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise distances between the  $L^2$ -normed probability densities.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

[distl2dnorm](#).

[matdistl2d](#) for the distance matrix between probability densities.

[matdistl2dnormpar](#) when the probability densities are Gaussian, given the parameters (means and variances).

### Examples

```
data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X)
mean.X <- mean(X)
var.X <- var.folder(X)

# Parametrically estimated Gaussian densities:
matdistl2dnorm(X)

## Not run:
# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (normal reference rule bandwidth):
matdistl2dnorm(X, method = "kern")

# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (bandwidth provided):
matdistl2dnorm(X, method = "kern", varwL = var.X)

## End(Not run)

# Univariate :
X1 <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X1)
mean.X1 <- mean(X1)
var.X1 <- var.folder(X1)

# Parametrically estimated Gaussian densities:
matdistl2dnorm(X1)
```

```
# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (normal reference rule bandwidth):
matdistl2dnorm(X1, method = "kern")

# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (normal reference rule bandwidth):
matdistl2dnorm(X1, method = "kern", varwL = var.X1)
```

---

matdistl2dnormpar	<i>Matrix of <math>L^2</math> distances between <math>L^2</math>-normed Gaussian densities given their parameters</i>
-------------------	---

---

### Description

Computes the matrix of the  $L^2$  distances between several multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate ( $p = 1$ )  $L^2$ -normed Gaussian densities, given their parameters (mean vectors and covariance matrices if the densities are multivariate, or means and variances if univariate), where a  $L^2$ -normed Gaussian density is the original probability density function divided by its  $L^2$ -norm.

### Usage

```
matdistl2dnormpar(meanL, varL)
```

### Arguments

meanL	list of the means ( $p = 1$ ) or vector means ( $p > 1$ ) of the Gaussian densities.
varL	list of the variances ( $p = 1$ ) or covariance matrices ( $p > 1$ ) of the Gaussian densities.

### Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise distances between the  $L^2$ -normed probability densities.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

[distl2dnormpar](#).

[matdistl2dpar](#) for the distance matrix between Gaussian densities, given their parameters.

[matdistl2dnorm](#) for the distance matrix between normed probability densities which are estimated from the data.

**Examples**

```

data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
summary(X)
mean.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, colMeans))
var.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, var))

# Gaussian densities, given parameters
matdistl2dnormpar(mean.X, var.X)

# Univariate :
X1 <- roses[,c("Sha", "rose")]
summary(X1)
mean.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, mean)
var.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, var)

# Gaussian densities, given parameters
matdistl2dnormpar(mean.X1, var.X1)

```

---

matdistl2dpar	<i>Matrix of <math>L^2</math> distances between Gaussian densities given their parameters</i>
---------------	---

---

**Description**

Computes the matrix of the  $L^2$  distances between several multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate ( $p = 1$ ) Gaussian densities, given their parameters (mean vectors and covariance matrices if the densities are multivariate, or means and variances if univariate).

**Usage**

```
matdistl2dpar(meanL, varL)
```

**Arguments**

meanL	list of the means ( $p = 1$ ) or vector means ( $p > 1$ ) of the Gaussian densities.
varL	list of the variances ( $p = 1$ ) or covariance matrices ( $p > 1$ ) of the Gaussian densities.

**Value**

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise distances between the probability densities.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[distl2dpar](#).

[matdistl2d](#) for the distance matrix between probability densities which are estimated from the data.

**Examples**

```
data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
summary(X)
mean.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, colMeans))
var.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, var))

# Gaussian densities, given parameters
matdistl2dpar(mean.X, var.X)

# Univariate :
X1 <- roses[,c("Sha", "rose")]
summary(X1)
mean.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, mean)
var.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, var)

# Gaussian densities, given parameters
matdistl2dpar(mean.X1, var.X1)
```

---

mathellinger

*Matrix of Hellinger distances between Gaussian densities*

---

**Description**

Computes the matrix of the Hellinger distances between several multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate ( $p = 1$ ) Gaussian densities given samples and using [hellinger](#).

**Usage**

```
mathellinger(x)
```

**Arguments**

**x** object of class "folder" containing the data. Its elements have only numeric variables (observations of the probability densities). If there are non numeric variables, there is an error.

**Value**

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise Hellinger distances between the probability densities.



**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[hellinger](#).

[mathellingerpar](#) when the probability densities are Gaussian, given the parameters (means and variances).

**Examples**

```
data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X)
mathellinger(X)

# Univariate :
X1 <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X1)
mathellinger(X1)
```

---

mathellingerpar	<i>Matrix of Hellinger distances between Gaussian densities given their parameters</i>
-----------------	--

---

**Description**

Computes the matrix of the Hellinger distances between several multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate ( $p = 1$ ) Gaussian densities, given their means and variances, using [hellingerpar](#).

**Usage**

```
mathellingerpar(meanL, varL)
```

**Arguments**

meanL	list of the means ( $p = 1$ ) or vector means ( $p > 1$ ) of the Gaussian densities.
varL	list of the variances ( $p = 1$ ) or covariance matrices ( $p > 1$ ) of the Gaussian densities.

**Value**

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise distances between the Gaussian densities.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[hellingerpar](#).

[mathellinger](#) for the distance matrix between probability densities which are estimated from the data.

**Examples**

```
data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
summary(X)
mean.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, colMeans))
var.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, var))
mathellingerpar(mean.X, var.X)

# Univariate :
X1 <- roses[,c("Sha", "rose")]
summary(X1)
mean.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, mean)
var.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, var)
mathellingerpar(mean.X1, var.X1)
```

---

matipl2d

*Matrix of  $L^2$  inner products of probability densities*

---

**Description**

Computes the matrix of the  $L^2$  inner products between several multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate ( $p = 1$ ) probability densities, estimated from samples, using [l2d](#).

**Usage**

```
matipl2d(x, method = "gaussiand", varwL = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

- |        |  |
|--------|--|
| x      | object of class "folder" containing the data. Its elements have only numeric variables (observations of the probability densities). If there are non numeric variables, there is an error.                   |
| method | string. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "gaussiand" if the densities are considered to be Gaussian.</li> <li>• "kern" if they are estimated using the Gaussian kernel method.</li> </ul> |

`varwL` list of matrices. The smoothing bandwidths for the estimation of each probability density. If they are omitted, the smoothing bandwidths are computed using the normal reference rule matrix bandwidth (see details of the [l2d](#) function).

### Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise inner products between the probability densities.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

[l2d](#).

[matipl2dpar](#) when the probability densities are Gaussian, given the parameters (means and variances).

### Examples

```
data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X)
mean.X <- mean(X)
var.X <- var.folder(X)

# Parametrically estimated Gaussian densities:
matipl2d(X)

# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (normal reference rule bandwidth):
matipl2d(X, method = "kern")

# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (bandwidth provided):
matipl2d(X, method = "kern", varwL = var.X)

# Univariate :
X1 <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X1)
mean.X1 <- mean(X1)
var.X1 <- var.folder(X1)

# Parametrically estimated Gaussian densities:
matipl2d(X1)

# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (normal reference rule bandwidth):
matipl2d(X1, method = "kern")

# Estimated densities using the Gaussian kernel method (bandwidth provided):
matipl2d(X1, method = "kern", varwL = var.X1)
```

---

matipl2dpar

*Matrix of  $L^2$  inner products of Gaussian densities*


---

**Description**

Computes the matrix of the  $L^2$  inner products between several multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate ( $p = 1$ ) Gaussian densities, given their parameters (mean vectors and covariance matrices if the densities are multivariate, or means and variances if univariate).

**Usage**

```
matipl2dpar(meanL, varL)
```

**Arguments**

meanL	list of the means ( $p = 1$ ) or vector means ( $p > 1$ ) of the Gaussian densities.
varL	list of the variances ( $p = 1$ ) or covariance matrices ( $p > 1$ ) of the Gaussian densities.

**Value**

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise inner products between the Gaussian densities.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[l2dpar](#).

[matipl2d](#) for the distance matrix between probability densities which are estimated from the data.

**Examples**

```
data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
summary(X)
mean.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, colMeans))
var.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, var))

# Gaussian densities, given parameters
matipl2dpar(mean.X, var.X)

# Univariate :
X1 <- roses[,c("Sha", "rose")]
```

```
summary(X1)
mean.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, mean)
var.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, var)

# Gaussian densities, given parameters
matipl2dpar(mean.X1, var.X1)
```

---

matjeffreys	<i>Matrix of the Jeffreys measures (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergences) between Gaussian densities</i>
-------------	--

---

### Description

Computes the matrix of Jeffreys measures between several multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate ( $p = 1$ ) Gaussian densities, given samples.

### Usage

```
matjeffreys(x)
```

### Arguments

**x** object of class "folder" containing the data. Its elements have only numeric variables (observations of the probability densities). If there are non numeric variables, there is an error.

### Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of pairwise Jeffreys measures between the Gaussian densities.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

[matjeffreyspar](#) if the parameters of the Gaussian densities are known.

### Examples

```
data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X)
matjeffreys(X)

# Univariate :
```

```
X1 <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha","rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X1)
matjeffreys(X1)
```

---

matjeffreyspar	<i>Matrix of Jeffreys measures (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergences) between Gaussian densities</i>
----------------	--

---

### Description

Computes the matrix of Jeffreys measures between several multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate ( $p = 1$ ) Gaussian densities, given their parameters (mean vectors and covariance matrices if the densities are multivariate, or means and variances if univariate), using [jeffreyspar](#).

### Usage

```
matjeffreyspar(meanL, varL)
```

### Arguments

meanL	list of the means ( $p = 1$ ) or vector means ( $p > 1$ ) of the Gaussian densities.
varL	list of the variances ( $p = 1$ ) or covariance matrices ( $p > 1$ ) of the probability densities.

### Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of pairwise Jeffreys measures between the Gaussian densities.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

[jeffreyspar](#).

[matjeffreys](#) for the matrix of Jeffreys divergences between probability densities which are estimated from the data.

### Examples

```
data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- roses[,c("Sha","Den","Sym","rose")]
summary(X)
mean.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, colMeans))
var.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, var))
```

```
matjeffreyspar(mean.X, var.X)

# Univariate :
X1 <- roses[,c("Sha", "rose")]
summary(X1)
mean.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, mean)
var.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, var)
matjeffreyspar(mean.X1, var.X1)
```

---

matwasserstein

*Matrix of 2-Wasserstein distance between Gaussian densities*

---

### Description

Computes the matrix of the 2-Wasserstein distances between several multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate ( $p = 1$ ) Gaussian densities, given samples.

### Usage

```
matwasserstein(x)
```

### Arguments

`x` object of class "folder" containing the data. Its elements have only numeric variables (observations of the probability densities). If there are non numeric variables, there is an error.

### Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise 2-Wasserstein distance between the Gaussian densities.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

[matwassersteinpar](#) if the parameters of the Gaussian densities are known.

### Examples

```
data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X)
matwasserstein(X)
```

```
# Univariate :
X1 <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha","rose")], groups = "rose")
summary(X1)
matwasserstein(X1)
```

---

matwassersteinpar      *Matrix of 2-Wasserstein distances between Gaussian densities*

---

### Description

Computes the matrix of the 2-Wasserstein distances between several multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate ( $p = 1$ ) Gaussian densities, given their parameters (mean vectors and covariance matrices if the densities are multivariate, or means and variances if univariate), using [wassersteinpar](#).

### Usage

```
matwassersteinpar(meanL, varL)
```

### Arguments

meanL	list of the means ( $p = 1$ ) or vector means ( $p > 1$ ) of the Gaussian densities.
varL	list of the variances ( $p = 1$ ) or covariance matrices ( $p > 1$ ) of the probability densities.

### Value

Positive symmetric matrix whose order is equal to the number of densities, consisting of the pairwise 2-Wasserstein distances between the Gaussian densities.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

[wasserstein](#).

[matwasserstein](#) for the matrix of 2-Wasserstein distances between probability densities which are estimated from the data.

### Examples

```
data(roses)

# Multivariate:
X <- roses[,c("Sha","Den","Sym","rose")]
summary(X)
mean.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, colMeans))
var.X <- as.list(by(X[, 1:3], X$rose, var))
```



```

matwassersteinpar(mean.X, var.X)

# Univariate :
X1 <- roses[,c("Sha", "rose")]
summary(X1)
mean.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, mean)
var.X1 <- by(X1$Sha, X1$rose, var)
matwassersteinpar(mean.X1, var.X1)

```

---

mdsdd

*Multidimensional scaling of discrete probability distributions*


---

## Description

Applies the multidimensional scaling (MDS) method to discrete probability distributions in order to describe  $T$  groups of individuals on which are observed  $q$  categorical variables. It returns an object of class `mdsdd`. It applies `cmdscale` to the distance matrix between the  $T$  distributions.

## Usage

```

mdsdd(xf, group.name = "group", distance = c("l1", "l2", "chisqsym", "hellinger",
"jeffreys", "jensen", "lp"), nb.factors = 3, nb.values = 10, association = c("cramer",
"tschuprow", "pearson", "phi"), sub.title = "", plot.eigen = TRUE,
plot.score = FALSE, nscore = 1:3, filename = NULL, add = TRUE, p)

```

## Arguments

- `xf` object of class `folder`, list of arrays (or tables) or data frame.
- If it is a folder, its elements are data frames with  $q$  columns (considered as factors). The  $t^{th}$  element ( $t = 1, \dots, T$ ) matches with the  $t^{th}$  group.
  - If it is a data frame, the columns with name given by the `group.name` argument is a factor giving the groups. The other columns are all considered as factors.
  - If it is a list of arrays (or tables), the  $t^{th}$  element ( $t = 1, \dots, T$ ) is the table of the joint frequency distribution of  $q$  variables within the  $t^{th}$  group. The frequency distribution is expressed with relative or absolute frequencies. These arrays have the same shape. Each array (or table) `xf[[i]]` has:
    - the same dimension(s). If  $q = 1$  (univariate), `dim(xf[[i]])` is an integer. If  $q > 1$  (multivariate), `dim(xf[[i]])` is an integer vector of length  $q$ .
    - the same dimension names `dimnames(xf[[i]])` (is non NULL). These `dimnames` are the names of the variables.
- The elements of the arrays are non-negative numbers (if they are not, there is an error).
- `group.name` string. Name of the grouping variable. Default: `groupname = "group"`.

distance	The distance or divergence used to compute the distance matrix between the discrete distributions (see Details). It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "l1" (default) the <math>L^p</math> distance with <math>p = 1</math></li> <li>• "l2" the <math>L^p</math> distance with <math>p = 2</math></li> <li>• "chisqsym" the symmetric Chi-squared distance</li> <li>• "hellinger" the Hellinger metric (Matusita distance)</li> <li>• "jeffreys" Jeffreys distance (symmetrised Kullback-Leibler divergence)</li> <li>• "jensen" the Jensen-Shannon distance</li> <li>• "lp" the <math>L^p</math> distance with <math>p</math> given by the argument <math>p</math> of the function.</li> </ul>
nb.factors	numeric. Number of returned principal coordinates (default nb.factors = 3). This number must be less than $T - 1$ . Warning: The <code>plot.mdsdd</code> and <code>interpret.mdsdd</code> functions cannot take into account more than nb.factors principal factors.
nb.values	numeric. Number of returned eigenvalues (default nb.values = 10).
association	The association measure between two discrete distributions to be used (see Details). It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "cramer" (default) Cramer's V (see <code>cramer.folder</code>).</li> <li>• "tschuprow" Tschuprow's T (<code>tschuprow.folder</code>).</li> <li>• "pearson" Pearson's contingency coefficient (<code>pearson.folder</code>).</li> <li>• "phi" phi (<code>phi.folder</code>).</li> </ul>
sub.title	string. Subtitle for the graphs (default NULL).
plot.eigen	logical. If TRUE (default), the barplot of the eigenvalues is plotted.
plot.score	logical. If TRUE, the graphs of new coordinates are plotted. A new graphic device is opened for each pair of coordinates defined by nscore argument.
nscore	numeric vector. If <code>plot.score = TRUE</code> , the numbers of the principal coordinates which are plotted. By default, <code>nscore = 1:3</code> . Its components cannot be greater than nb.factors.
filename	string. Name of the file in which the results are saved. By default ( <code>filename = NULL</code> ) they are not saved.
add	logical indicating if an additive constant should be computed and added to the non diagonal dissimilarities such that the modified dissimilarities are Euclidean (default TRUE; see add argument of <code>cmdscale</code> ).
p	integer. Optional. When <code>distance = "lp"</code> ( $L^p$ distance with $p > 2$ ), $p$ is the parameter of the distance.

## Details

If a folder is given as argument, the  $T$  discrete probability distributions  $f_t$  corresponding to the  $T$  groups of individuals are estimated from observations. Then the distances/dissimilarities between the estimated distributions are computed, using the distance or divergence defined by the distance argument:

If the distance is "l1", "l2" or "lp", the distances are computed by the function `matddlppar`. Otherwise, it can be computed by `matddchisqsympar` ("chisqsym"), `matddhellingerpar` ("hellinger"), `matddjeffreyspar` ("jeffreys") or `matddjensenpar` ("jensen").

The association measures are computed accordingly to the value of the parameter `association`. The computation uses the corresponding function of the package `DescTools` (see [AssocS](#)). Notice that an association measure between a constant variable with another variable is set to zero. The association measure between each variable with itself is not computed and the diagonal of the returned association matrices is set to NA.

### Value

Returns an object of class `mdsdd`, that is a list including:

<code>inertia</code>	data frame of the eigenvalues and the percentages of their sum.
<code>scores</code>	data frame of the coordinates along the <code>nb.factors</code> first principal coordinates.
<code>jointp</code>	list of arrays. The joint probability distribution for each group.
<code>margins</code>	list of two data frames giving respectively: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The probability distribution of each variable for each group. Each column of the data frame corresponds to one level of one categorical variable and contains the probabilities of this level in each group.</li> <li>• The joint probability distribution of each pair of variables for each group. Each column of the data frame corresponds to one pair of levels of two categorical variables (one level per variable) and contains the probabilities of this pair of levels in each group.</li> </ul>
<code>associations</code>	list of $T$ matrices. Each matrix corresponds to a group and gives the pairwise association measures between the $q$ categorical variables.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

- Cox, T.F., Cox, M.A.A. (2001). *Multidimensional Scaling*, second ed. Chapman & Hall/CRC.
- Saporta, G. (2006). *Probabilités, Analyse des données et Statistique*. Editions Technip, Paris.

### See Also

[print.mdsdd](#), [plot.mdsdd](#), [interpret.mdsdd](#)

### Examples

```
# Example 1 with a folder (10 groups) of 3 factors
# obtained by converting numeric variables
data(roses)
xr = roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
xf = as.folder(xr, groups = "rose")
xf = cut(xf, breaks = list(c(0, 5, 7, 10), c(0, 4, 6, 10), c(0, 6, 8, 10)), cutcol = 1:3)
af = mdsdd(xf)
print(af)
print(af$jointp)
print(af$margins[[1]]) # equivalent to print(af$margins$margin1)
```

```

print(af$margins[[2]])
print(af$associations)

# Example 2 with a data frame obtained by converting numeric variables
data(roses)
xr = roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
xr = cut(xr, breaks = list(c(0, 5, 7, 10), c(0, 4, 6, 10), c(0, 6, 8, 10)), cutcol = 1:3)
ar = mdsdd(xr, group.name = "rose")
print(ar)
print(ar$jointp)
print(ar$margins[[1]]) # equivalent to print(ar$margins$margin1)
print(ar$margins[[2]])
print(ar$associations)

# Example 3 with a list of 7 arrays
data(dspg)
x1 = dspg
mdsdd(x1)

```

---

mean.folder

*Means of a folder of data sets*


---

## Description

Computes the means by column of the elements of an object of class `folder`.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'folder'
mean(x, ..., na.rm = FALSE)
```

## Arguments

<code>x</code>	an object of class <code>folder</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names.
<code>...</code>	further arguments passed to or from other methods.
<code>na.rm</code>	logical. Should missing values (including NaN) be omitted from the calculations? (see <code>mean</code> or <code>colMeans</code> )

## Details

It uses `colMeans` to compute the mean by numeric column of each element of the folder. If some columns of the data frames are not numeric, there is a warning, and the means are computed on the numeric columns only.

## Value

A list whose elements are the mean by column of the elements of the folder.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[folder](#) to create an object of class `folder`. [var.folder](#), [cor.folder](#), [skewness.folder](#), [kurtosis.folder](#) for other statistics for `folder` objects.

**Examples**

```
# First example: iris (Fisher)
data(iris)
iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")
iris.means <- mean(iris.fold)
print(iris.means)

# Second example: roses
data(roses)
roses.fold <- as.folder(roses, "rose")
roses.means <- mean(roses.fold)
print(roses.means)
```

---

mtgcomponents

*Components of upper scale of a vertex*


---

**Description**

For a vertex in an object of class `foldermtg`, computes its decomposition into vertices of an upper scale.

**Usage**

```
mtgcomponents(x, vertex, scale)
```

**Arguments**

<code>x</code>	an object of class <code>foldermtg</code> .
<code>vertex</code>	character. The identifier of a vertex. These identifiers are the rownames of the data frame <code>x\$topology</code> .
<code>scale</code>	integer. The scale of the components of <code>vertex</code> which will be returned.

**Details**

If `vertex` is a vertex of scale `i`, then `scale` (the scale of the returned components of `vertex`) must be higher than `i`. For example, if `vertex` is a vertex of scale 2, then `scale > 2`, for instance `scale = 3`. The returned components are then vertices of scale 3 which have a decomposition relationship with `vertex`.

**Value**

A character vector, containing the identifiers of the components of vertex.

If there is no component, then the returned vector is empty.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

Pradal, C., Godin, C. and Cokelaer, T. (2023). [MTG user guide](#)

**See Also**

[read.mtg](#): reads a MTG file and builds an object of class `foldermtg`.

[mtgorder](#), [mtgrank](#).

**Examples**

```
mtgfile <- system.file("extdata/plant1.mtg", package = "dad")
xmtg <- read.mtg(mtgfile)

# Vertex of class "P" (plant, of scale 1), components of class 2 (axes: "A")
mtgcomponents(xmtg, vertex = "v01", scale = 2)

# Vertex of class "P" (plant, of scale 1), components of class 3 ("O", "M" and "I")
mtgcomponents(xmtg, vertex = "v01", scale = 3)

# Vertex of class "A" (stem, of scale 2), components of class 3 ("O", "M" and "I")
mtgcomponents(xmtg, vertex = "v12", scale = 3)
```

---

mtgorder

*Branching order of vertices*

---

**Description**

Computes the branching order of vertices contained in an object of class `foldermtg`. The order of a vertex is the number of the column of `topology`, which contains this vertex.

**Usage**

```
mtgorder(x, classes = "all", display = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

x	an object of class <code>foldermtg</code> .
classes	character vector. The classes of entities for which the branching order is computed. If omitted, the branching orders are computed for all entities.
display	logical. If TRUE, the data frames of x corresponding to classes are displayed. Default: FALSE.

**Details**

Returns x after appending the branching orders of the vertices of the classes given in the argument classes. The branching orders are appended to the data frames containing the vertices (one data frame per class) and the values of their corresponding features.

**Value**

Returns an object of class `foldermtg`, that is a list of data frames.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

Pradal, C., Godin, C. and Cokelaer, T. (2023). [MTG user guide](#)

**See Also**

[read.mtg](#): reads a MTG file and builds an object of class `foldermtg`.  
[mtgorder](#).

**Examples**

```
mtgfile <- system.file("extdata/plant1.mtg", package = "dad")
xmtg <- read.mtg(mtgfile)

# The branching orders
ymtg <- mtgorder(xmtg)
print(ymtg)

# Add the branching orders to the 'foldermtg'
zmtg <- mtgorder(xmtg, display = TRUE)
print(zmtg)
```

---

 mtgplant1

 Class foldermtg
 

---

### Description

These data produced by the SAGAH team (Sciences Agronomiques Appliquées à l’Horticulture, now Research Institute on Horticulture and Seeds), provide the topological structure of a rosebush.

### Usage

```
data("mtgplant1")
```

### Format

This object of class `foldermtg` is a list of 10 data frames:

`mtgplant1$classes`: data frame with 6 rows and 5 columns named SYMBOL (factor: the classes of the vertices), SCALE (integer: the scale at which they appear), DECOMPOSITION (factor), INDEXATION (factor) and DEFINITION (factor).

The vertex classes are:

- P: the whole plant (scale 1)
- A: the axes (scale 2)
- O, M, I: the ..., metamers (phytomers) and inflorescences (scale 3)

`mtgplant1$description`: data frame with 8 rows and 4 columns (factors) named LEFT, RIGHT, RELTYPE and MAX.

`mtgplant1$features`: data frame with 13 rows and 2 columns (factors) named NAME and TYPE.

`mtgplant1$topology`: data frame with 88 rows and 4 columns:

- `order1`, `order2` and `order3` (factors): the codes of the vertices, as they are found in the MTG table of the MTG file. The column on which a code appears gives the branching order of the corresponding vertex.
- `vertex` (character): the same codes of vertices, on a single column.

`mtgplant1$coordinates`: data frame with 86 rows and 6 columns (numeric) named XX, YY and ZZ: cartesian coordinates of the vertices, and AA, BB and CC: an other coordinates system.

`mtgplant1$P`, `mtgplant1$A`, `mtgplant1$M`, `mtgplant1$I`: data frames of the features on the vertices (all numeric).

### Details

This object of class `foldermtg` can be built by reading the data in a MTG file (see examples).

### References

Pradal, C., Godin, C. and Cokelaer, T. (2023). [MTG user guide](#)



**See Also**

[read.mtg](#): to read an MTG file and build an object of class MTG.  
[mtgplant2](#): an other example of such data.

**Examples**

```
data(mtgplant1)
print(mtgplant1)

# To read these data from a MTG file:
mtgfile1 <- system.file("extdata/plant1.mtg", package = "dad")
mtgplant1 <- read.mtg(mtgfile1)
print(mtgplant1)
```

---

mtgplant2	<i>Class foldermtg</i>
-----------	------------------------

---

**Description**

These data provides the topology of a bushy plant.

**Usage**

```
data("mtgplant2")
```

**Format**

This object of class `foldermtg` is a list of 9 data frames:

`mtgplant2$classes`: data frame with 6 rows and 5 columns named SYMBOL (factor: the classes of the vertices), SCALE (integer: the scale at which they appear), DECOMPOSITION (factor), INDEXATION (factor) and DEFINITION (factor).

The vertex classes are:

- P: the whole plant (scale 1)
- A: the axes (scale 2)
- F, I: the flower and internodes (scale 3)

`mtgplant2$description`: data frame with 4 rows and 4 columns (factors) named LEFT, RIGHT, RELTYPE and MAX.

`mtgplant2$features`: data frame with 9 rows and 2 columns (factors) named NAME and TYPE.

`mtgplant2$topology`: data frame with 14 rows and 3 columns:

- `order1` and `order2` (factors): the codes of the vertices, as they are found in the MTG table of the MTG file. The column on which a code appears gives the branching order of the corresponding vertex.
- `vertex` (character): the same codes of vertices, on a single column.

`mtgplant2$coordinates`: data frame with 0 rows and 0 columns (there are no spatial coordinates in these MTG data).

`mtgplant2$P`, `mtgplant2$A`, `mtgplant2$F` **and** `mtgplant2$I`: data frames of the features on the vertices (all numeric).

**Details**

This object of class `foldermtg` can be built by reading the data in a MTG file (see examples).

**References**

Pradal, C., Godin, C. and Cokelaer, T. (2023). [MTG user guide](#)

**See Also**

[read.mtg](#): to read an MTG file and build an object of class `MTG`.

[mtgplant1](#): an other example of such data.

**Examples**

```
data(mtgplant2)
print(mtgplant2)

# To read these data from a MTG file:
mtgfile2 <- system.file("extdata/plant2.mtg", package = "dad")
mtgplant2 <- read.mtg(mtgfile2)
print(mtgplant2)
```

---

mtgrank

*Ranks of vertices in a decomposition*


---

**Description**

Computes the rank of the vertices contained in an object of class `foldermtg`. The vertex sequences resulting from a decomposition of other vertices, the rank of the vertices making up the sequences are computed from the beginning of the sequence or from its end. These ranks can be absolute or relative.

For example: ranks of the phytomeres and inflorescences in each stem.

**Usage**

```
mtgrank(x, classe, parent.class = NULL, sibling.classes = NULL,
        relative = FALSE, from = c("origin", "end"), rank.name = "Rank",
        display = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

<code>x</code>	an object of class <code>foldermtg</code> .
<code>classe</code>	character. The class of the vertices for which the ranks are computed.
<code>parent.class</code>	character. The class of the parent entities of those for which the ranks are computed. If omitted, the entities of scale <code>maxscal - 1</code> , where <code>maxscal</code> is the highest scale in <code>x</code> data.

<code>sibling.classes</code>	character vector. The classes of vertices appearing at the same scale as <code>classe</code> , which are used in the computing of the ranks. If omitted, only the vertices of class <code>classe</code> are used to compute the ranks.
<code>relative</code>	logical. If TRUE, the relative ranks are computed, i.e. ranks from 0 to 1. Default: FALSE.
<code>from</code>	character. It can be "origin" (default) or "end". If <code>from = "origin"</code> , the ranks are computed from the origin to the end, i.e. from 1 to its maximum (from 0 to 1 if <code>relative = TRUE</code> ). If <code>from = "end"</code> , they are computed from the end to the origin, i.e. from the maximum to 1 (from 1 to 0 if <code>relative = TRUE</code> ).
<code>rank.name</code>	character. Name of the rank column that is appended to <code>x[[classe]]</code> . The default is "Rank".
<code>display</code>	logical. If TRUE, the data frames of <code>x</code> corresponding to <code>classes</code> are displayed. Default: FALSE.

### Details

If the branching orders of the entities given by `classe`, `parent.class` and, if relevant, `sibling.classes` are not contained in `x`, `mtgrank()` uses `mtgorder` to compute them. The ranks are appended to the data frames containing the vertices (one data frame per class) and the values of their corresponding features.

### Value

Returns an object of class `foldermtg`, that is a list of data frames.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

Pradal, C., Godin, C. and Cokelaer, T. (2023). [MTG user guide](#)

### See Also

[read.mtg](#): reads a MTG file and builds an object of class `foldermtg`.  
[mtgorder](#).

### Examples

```
mtgfile <- system.file("extdata/plant1.mtg", package = "dad")
xmtg <- read.mtg(mtgfile)

ymtg <- mtgrank(xmtg, "M")
print(ymtg)

mtgrank(xmtg, "M", display = TRUE)
```

```

mtgrank(xmtg, "M", parent.class = "A", display = TRUE)
mtgrank(xmtg, "M", parent.class = "A", sibling.classes = c("O", "I"), display = TRUE)
mtgrank(xmtg, "M", relative = TRUE, display = TRUE)
mtgrank(xmtg, "M", from = "origin", display = TRUE)
mtgrank(xmtg, "M", from = "end", display = TRUE)

```

---

plot.dstatis

*Plotting scores of STATIS method (interstructure) analysis*


---

### Description

Applies to an object of class "dstatis" (see details of the [dstatis.inter](#) function). Plots the scores.

### Usage

```

## S3 method for class 'dstatis'
plot(x, nscore = c(1, 2), sub.title = NULL, color = NULL, fontsize.points = 1.5, ...)

```

### Arguments

x	object of class "dstatis" (returned by <a href="#">dstatis.inter</a> ).
nscore	a length 2 numeric vector. The numbers of the score vectors to be plotted. Warning: Its components cannot be greater than the nb.factors argument in the call of the <a href="#">dstatis.inter</a> function.
sub.title	string. Subtitle to be added to each graph.
color	When provided, the colour of the symbols of each group. Can be a vector with length equal to the number of groups.
fontsize.points	Numeric. Expansion of the characters (or symbols) of the groups on the graph. This works as a multiple of <code>par("cex")</code> (see <a href="#">points</a> ).
...	optional arguments to plot methods.

### Details

Plots the principal scores returned by the [dstatis.inter](#) function. A new graphics window is opened for each pair of principal axes defined by the nscore argument.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

Lavit, C., Escoufier, Y., Sabatier, R., Traissac, P. (1994). The ACT (STATIS method). *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 18 (1994), 97-119.

**See Also**

[dstatis.inter](#); [print.dstatis](#); [interpret.dstatis](#).

**Examples**

```
data(roses)
rosesf <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")])

# Dual STATIS on the covariance matrices
result <- dstatis.inter(rosesf, data.scaled = FALSE, group.name = "rose")
plot(result)
```

---

plot.fhclustd

*Plotting a hierarchical clustering*

---

**Description**

Applies to an object of class fhclustd (see details of the [fhclustd](#) function). Plots the dendrogram.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fhclustd'
plot(x, labels = NULL, hang = 0.1, check = TRUE, axes = TRUE,
      frame.plot = FALSE, ann = TRUE,
      main = "HCA of probability density functions",
      sub = NULL, xlab = NULL, ylab = "Height", ...)
```

**Arguments**

`x` object of class fhclustd (returned by [fhclustd](#)).

`labels`, `hang`, `check`, `axes`, `frame.plot`, `ann`, `main`, `sub`, `xlab`, `ylab`  
Arguments concerning the graphical representation of the dendrogram. See [plot.hclust](#).

`...` Further graphical arguments.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[fhclustd](#); [print.fhclustd](#).

**Examples**

```

data(castles.dated)
xf <- as.folder(castles.dated$stones)
## Not run:
result <- fhclustd(xf)
plot(result)
plot(result, hang = -1)

## End(Not run)

```

---

plot.fmdsd

*Plotting scores of multidimensional scaling of density functions*


---

**Description**

Applies to an object of class "fmdsd" (see the details section of the [fmdsd](#) function). Plots the scores.

**Usage**

```

## S3 method for class 'fmdsd'
plot(x, nscore = c(1, 2), main="MDS of probability density functions",
      sub.title = NULL, color = NULL, fontsize.points = 1.5, ...)

```

**Arguments**

x	object of class "fmdsd".
nscore	a length 2 numeric vector. The numbers of the score vectors to be plotted. Warning: Its components cannot be greater than the nb.factors argument in the call of the <a href="#">fmdsd</a> function.
main	this argument to title has an useful default here.
sub.title	string. Subtitle to be added to each graph.
color	When provided, the colour of the symbols of each group. Can be a vector with length equal to the number of groups.
fontsize.points	Numeric. Expansion of the characters (or symbols) of the groups on the graph. This works as a multiple of par("cex") (see <a href="#">points</a> ).
...	optional arguments to plot methods.

**Details**

Plots the principal scores returned by the function [fmdsd](#). A new graphics window is opened for each pair of principal score vectors defined by the nscore argument.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

## References

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

## See Also

[fmdsd](#); [print.fmdsd](#); [interpret.fmdsd](#).

## Examples

```
data(roses)
x <- roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
rosesfold <- as.folder(x)
result <- fmdsd(rosesfold)
plot(result)
```

---

plot.foldert

*Plotting data of a foldert*

---

## Description

Applies to an object of class `foldert` (called `foldert` below) that is a list. Plots the longitudinal evolution of a numeric variable for every individuals.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'foldert'
plot(x, which, na.inter = TRUE, type = "l", ylim = NULL, ylab = which,
      main = "", ...)
```

## Arguments

<code>x</code>	object of class <code>foldert</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names, each of them corresponding to a time of observation.
<code>which</code>	character. Name of a column of the data frames of <code>x</code> . It gives the name of the variable to be plotted. For each element <code>x[[k]]</code> of <code>x</code> , <code>x[[k]]</code> must be numeric. Otherwise, there is an error
<code>na.inter</code>	logical. If <code>TRUE</code> (default), for each individual, the missing values are deleted before plotting its evolution. If <code>FALSE</code> , the line corresponding to each individual is interrupted if there is a missing value, as for <code>matplot</code> .
<code>type</code>	character string (length 1 vector) or vector of 1-character strings (default <code>"l"</code> ) indicating the type of plot for each of the individuals followed among time, that is for each line of the data frames in the <code>foldert</code> . For further information about this argument, see <code>matplot</code> .

ylim	ranges of y axis. xlim is as in <a href="#">matplot</a> . See details.
ylab	a label for the y axis. Default: the name of the plotted variable (which argument).
main	an overall title for the plot: see <a href="#">title</a> .
...	optional arguments to plot methods.

### Details

Internally, `plot.foldert` builds a matrix `mdata` containing the data of the variable given by `which` argument. The element `mdata[ind, t]` of this matrix is the value of the variable which for the individual `ind`: `x[[t]][ind, which]`.

If the `ylim` argument is omitted, the range of y axis is given by `range(mdata, na.rm = TRUE)*c(0, 1.2)`.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

### See Also

[foldert](#): object of class `foldert`. [as.foldert.data.frame](#): build an object of class `foldert` from a data frame. [as.foldert.array](#): build an object of class `foldert` from a 3d-array.

### Examples

```
data(floribundity)
ftflor <- foldert(floribundity, cols.select = "union", rows.select = "union")
plot(ftflor, which = "nflowers", ylab = "Number of flowers per plant",
     main = "Floribundity of rosebushes, 2010, Angers (France)")
```

---

plot.fpcad

*Plotting scores of principal component analysis of density functions*

---

### Description

Applies to an object of class "fpcad" (see details of the [fpcad](#) function). Plots the scores.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'fpcad'
plot(x, nscore = c(1, 2), main = "PCA of probability density functions",
     sub.title = NULL, color = NULL, fontsize.points = 1.5, ...)
```



**Arguments**

x	object of class "fpcad" (returned by <a href="#">fpcad</a> ).
nscore	a length 2 numeric vector. The numbers of the score vectors to be plotted. Warning: Its components cannot be greater than the nb.factors argument in the call of the <a href="#">fpcad</a> function.
main	this argument to title has an useful default here.
sub.title	string. Subtitle to be added to each graph.
color	When provided, the colour of the symbols of each group. Can be a vector with length equal to the number of groups.
fontsize.points	Numeric. Expansion of the characters (or symbols) of the groups on the graph. This works as a multiple of par("cex") (see <a href="#">points</a> ).
...	optional arguments to plot methods.

**Details**

Plots the principal scores returned by the [fpcad](#) function. A new graphics window is opened for each pair of principal axes defined by the nscore argument.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

**See Also**

[fpcad](#); [print.fpcad](#); [interpret.fpcad](#).

**Examples**

```
data(roses)
rosefold <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")])
result <- fpcad(rosefold)
plot(result)
```

---

plot.fpcat	<i>Plotting scores of principal component analysis of density functions among time</i>
------------	--

---

### Description

Applies to an object of class "fpcat" (see details of the [fpcat](#) function). Plots the scores.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'fpcat'
plot(x, nscore=c(1, 2), main = "PCA of probability density functions",
     sub.title = NULL, ...)
```

### Arguments

x	object of class "fpcat" (returned by <a href="#">fpcat</a> ).
nscore	numeric or length 2 numeric vector. If it is a length 2 numeric vector (default), it contains the numbers of the score vectors to be plotted. If it is a single value, it is the number of the score which is plotted among time. Warning: The components of nscore cannot be greater than the nb.factors argument in the call of the <a href="#">fpcat</a> function.
main	this argument to title has an useful default here.
sub.title	string. Subtitle to be added to each graph.
...	optional arguments to plot methods.

### Details

Plots:

- if nscore is a length 2 vector (default): the principal scores returned by the [fpcat](#) function with arrows from the point corresponding to each time to the next one.
- if nscore is a single value, the principal scores among time with arrows from each time to the next one.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

**See Also**[fpcat](#); [print.fpcat](#)**Examples**

```

times <- as.Date(c("2017-03-01", "2017-04-01", "2017-05-01", "2017-06-01"))
x1 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,1,5), z2=rnorm(6,3,3))
x2 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,4,6), z2=rnorm(6,5,2))
x3 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,7,2), z2=rnorm(6,8,4))
x4 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,9,3), z2=rnorm(6,10,2))
ft <- foldert(x1, x2, x3, x4, times = times, rows.select="intersect")
print(ft)
result <- fpcat(ft)
plot(result)
plot(result, nscore = c(1, 2))
plot(result, nscore = 1)
plot(result)

```

plot.hclustdd

*Plotting a hierarchical clustering of discrete distributions***Description**

Applies to an object of class `hclustdd` (see details of the [hclustdd](#) function). Plots the dendrogram.

**Usage**

```

## S3 method for class 'hclustdd'
plot(x, labels = NULL, hang = 0.1, check = TRUE, axes = TRUE,
      frame.plot = FALSE, ann = TRUE,
      main = "HCA of probability density functions",
      sub = NULL, xlab = NULL, ylab = "Height", ...)

```

**Arguments**

`x` object of class `hclustdd` (returned by [hclustdd](#)).

`labels`, `hang`, `check`, `axes`, `frame.plot`, `ann`, `main`, `sub`, `xlab`, `ylab`  
Arguments concerning the graphical representation of the dendrogram. See [plot.hclust](#).

`...` Further graphical arguments.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**[hclustdd](#); [print.hclustdd](#).

**Examples**

```
data(dspg)
x1 = dspg
result <- hclustdd(x1)
plot(result)
plot(result, hang = -1)
```

---

plot.mdsdd	<i>Plotting scores of multidimensional scaling analysis of discrete distributions</i>
------------	---

---

**Description**

Applies to an object of class "mdsdd" (see the details section of the [mdsdd](#) function). Plots the scores.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'mdsdd'
plot(x, nscore = c(1, 2), main="MDS of probability density functions",
      sub.title = NULL, color = NULL, fontsize.points = 1.5, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	object of class "mdsdd".
nscore	a length 2 numeric vector. The numbers of the score vectors to be plotted. Warning: Its components cannot be greater than the nb.factors argument in the call of the <a href="#">fmdsd</a> function.
main	this argument to title has an useful default here.
sub.title	string. Subtitle to be added to each graph.
color	When provided, the colour of the symbols of each group. Can be a vector with length equal to the number of groups.
fontsize.points	Numeric. Expansion of the characters (or symbols) of the groups on the graph. This works as a multiple of par("cex") (see <a href="#">points</a> ).
...	optional arguments to plot methods.

**Details**

Plots the principal scores returned by the function [mdsdd](#). A new graphics window is opened for each pair of principal score vectors defined by the nscore argument.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[mdsdd](#); [print.mdsdd](#); [interpret.mdsdd](#).

**Examples**

```
# INSEE (France): Diploma x Socio professional group, seven years.
data(dspg)
xlista = dspg
a <- mdsdd(xlista)
plot(a)
```

---

plotframes

*Plotting of two sets of variables*

---

**Description**

Plots a set of numeric variables vs. another set and prints the pairwise correlations. It uses the [ggplot2](#) package.

**Usage**

```
plotframes(x, y, xlab = NULL, ylab = NULL, font.size = 12, layout = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

x	data frame (can also be a tibble). Variables on x coordinates.
y	data frame (or tibble). Variables on y coordinates.
xlab	a label for the x axis, by default the column names of y.
ylab	a label for the y axis (by default there is no label).
font.size	integer. Size of the characters in the strips.
layout	numeric vector of length 2 or 3 giving the number of columns, rows, and optionally pages of the lattice. If omitted, the graphs will be displayed on 3 lines and 3 columns, with a number of pages set to the required number.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**Examples**

```
require(MASS)
mx <- c(0,0)
vx <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),ncol = 2)
my <- c(0,1)
vy <- matrix(c(4,1,1,9),ncol = 2)
x <- as.data.frame(mvrnorm(n = 10, mu = mx, Sigma = vx))
y <- as.data.frame(mvrnorm(n = 10, mu = my, Sigma = vy))
```

```
colnames(x) <- c("x1", "x2")
colnames(y) <- c("y1", "y2")
plotframes(x, y)
```

---

print.discdd.misclass *Printing results of discriminant analysis of discrete probability distributions*

---

### Description

Applies to an object of class "discdd.misclass". Prints the numerical results of [discdd.misclass](#).

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'discdd.misclass'
print(x, dist.print=FALSE, prox.print=FALSE, digits=2, ...)
```

### Arguments

x	object of class "discdd.misclass", returned by <a href="#">discdd.misclass</a> .
dist.print	logical. Its default value is FALSE. If TRUE, prints the matrix of distances between, on one side, the groups (densities) and, on the other side, the classes (of groups or densities).
prox.print	logical. Its default value is FALSE. If TRUE, prints the matrix of proximity indices (in percent) between, on one side, the groups (densities) and, on the other side, the classes (of groups or densities).
digits	numeric. Number of significant digits for the display of numerical results.
...	optional arguments to print methods.

### Details

By default, are printed the whole misallocation ratio, the confusion matrix (allocations versus origins) with the misallocation ratios per class, and the data frame whose rows are the groups, and whose columns are the origin classes and allocation classes, and a logical variable indicating misclassification.

If `dist.print = TRUE` or `prox.print = TRUE`, the distances or proximity indices (in percent) between groups and classes, are displayed.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

[discdd.misclass](#); [print](#).

**Examples**

```

data("castles.dated")
stones <- castles.dated$stones
periods <- castles.dated$periods
stones$height <- cut(stones$height, breaks = c(19, 27, 40, 71), include.lowest = TRUE)
stones$width <- cut(stones$width, breaks = c(24, 45, 62, 144), include.lowest = TRUE)
stones$edging <- cut(stones$edging, breaks = c(0, 3, 4, 8), include.lowest = TRUE)
stones$boss <- cut(stones$boss, breaks = c(0, 6, 9, 20), include.lowest = TRUE )

castlefh <- folderh(periods, "castle", stones)

res <- discdd.misclass(castlefh, "period")

print(res)

```

---

```

print.discdd.predict Printing results of discriminant analysis of discrete probability distributions

```

---

**Description**

print function, applied to an object of class "discdd.predict", prints numerical results of [discdd.predict](#).

**Usage**

```

## S3 method for class 'discdd.predict'
print(x, dist.print=TRUE, prox.print=FALSE, digits=2, ...)

```

**Arguments**

x	object of class "discdd.predict", returned by <a href="#">discdd.predict</a> .
dist.print	logical. If TRUE (the default), prints the matrix of distances between, on one side, the groups (densities) and, on the other side, the classes (of groups or densities).
prox.print	logical. Its default value is FALSE. If TRUE, prints the matrix of proximity indices between, on one side, the groups (densities) and, on the other side, the classes (of groups or densities).
digits	numerical. Number of significant digits for the display of numerical results.
...	optional arguments to print methods.

**Details**

By default, are printed:

- if available (if `misclass.ratio` argument of [discdd.predict](#) was TRUE), the whole misallocation ratio, the confusion matrix (allocations versus origins) and the misallocation ratio per class are printed.

- the data frame the rows of which are the groups, and the columns of which are of the origin (NA if not available) and allocation classes.

If `dist.print = TRUE` or `prox.print = TRUE`, the distances or proximity indices between groups and classes, are displayed.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

[discdd.predict](#); [print](#).

### Examples

```
data(castles.dated)
data(castles.nondated)
stones <- rbind(castles.dated$stones, castles.nondated$stones)
periods <- rbind(castles.dated$periods, castles.nondated$periods)
stones$height <- cut(stones$height, breaks = c(19, 27, 40, 71), include.lowest = TRUE)
stones$width <- cut(stones$width, breaks = c(24, 45, 62, 144), include.lowest = TRUE)
stones$edging <- cut(stones$edging, breaks = c(0, 3, 4, 8), include.lowest = TRUE)
stones$boss <- cut(stones$boss, breaks = c(0, 6, 9, 20), include.lowest = TRUE )

castlesfh <- folderh(periods, "castle", stones)

result <- discdd.predict(castlesfh, "period")
print(result)
print(result, prox.print=TRUE)
```

---

print.dstatis

*Printing results of STATIS method (interstructure) analysis*

---

### Description

Applies to an object of class "dstatis". Prints the numeric results returned by the [dstatis.inter](#) function.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'dstatis'
print(x, mean.print = FALSE, var.print = FALSE,
      cor.print = FALSE, skewness.print = FALSE, kurtosis.print = FALSE,
      digits = 2, ...)
```



## Arguments

x	object of class "dstatis", returned by the <a href="#">dstatis.inter</a> function.
mean.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the means and standard deviations of the variables and the norm of the density.
var.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the variances and covariances of the variables.
cor.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the correlations between the variables.
skewness.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the skewness coefficients of the variables.
kurtosis.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the kurtosis coefficients of the variables.
digits	numeric. Number of significant digits for the display of numeric results.
...	optional arguments to print methods.

## Details

By default, are printed the inertia explained by the `nb.values` (see [dstatis.inter](#)) first principal components, the contributions, the qualities of representation of the densities along the `nb.factors` (see [dstatis.inter](#)) first principal components, and the principal scores.

## Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

## References

Lavit, C., Escoufier, Y., Sabatier, R., Traissac, P. (1994). The ACT (STATIS method). *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 18 (1994), 97-119.

## See Also

[dstatis.inter](#); [plot.dstatis](#); [interpret.dstatis](#); [print.dstatis](#).

## Examples

```
data(roses)
rosesf <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")])

# Dual STATIS on the covariance matrices
result <- dstatis.inter(rosesf, data.scaled = FALSE, group.name = "rose")
print(result)
```

---

print.fdiscd.misclass *Printing results of discriminant analysis of probability density functions*

---

### Description

Applies to an object of class "fdiscd.misclass". Prints the numerical results of `fdiscd.misclass`.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'fdiscd.misclass'
print(x, dist.print=FALSE, prox.print=FALSE, digits=2, ...)
```

### Arguments

<code>x</code>	object of class "fdiscd.misclass", returned by <code>fdiscd.misclass</code> .
<code>dist.print</code>	logical. Its default value is FALSE. If TRUE, prints the matrix of distances between, on one side, the groups (densities) and, on the other side, the classes (of groups or densities).
<code>prox.print</code>	logical. Its default value is FALSE. If TRUE, prints the matrix of proximity indices (in percent) between, on one side, the groups (densities) and, on the other side, the classes (of groups or densities).
<code>digits</code>	numeric. Number of significant digits for the display of numerical results.
<code>...</code>	optional arguments to print methods.

### Details

By default, are printed the whole misallocation ratio, the confusion matrix (allocations versus origins) with the misallocation ratios per class, and the data frame whose rows are the groups, and whose columns are the origin classes and allocation classes, and a logical variable indicating misclassification.

If `dist.print = TRUE` or `prox.print = TRUE`, the distances or proximity indices (in percent) between groups and classes, are displayed.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

Boumaza, R. (2004). Discriminant analysis with independently repeated multivariate measurements: an  $L^2$  approach. *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 47, 823-843.

Rudrauf, J.M., Boumaza, R. (2001). Contribution à l'étude de l'architecture médiévale: les caractéristiques des pierres à bossage des châteaux forts alsaciens, *Centre de Recherches Archéologiques Médiévales de Saverne*, 5, 5-38.

**See Also**

[fdiscd.misclass](#); [print](#).

**Examples**

```
data(castles.dated)
castlesfh <- folderh(castles.dated$periods, "castle", castles.dated$stones)
result <- fdiscd.misclass(castlesfh, "period")
print(result)
print(result, dist.print=TRUE)
print(result, prox.print=TRUE)
```

---

print.fdiscd.predict    *Printing results of discriminant analysis of probability density functions*

---

**Description**

print function, applied to an object of class "fdiscd.predict", prints numerical results of [fdiscd.predict](#).

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fdiscd.predict'
print(x, dist.print=TRUE, prox.print=FALSE, digits=2, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	object of class "fdiscd.predict", returned by <a href="#">fdiscd.predict</a> .
dist.print	logical. If TRUE (the default), prints the matrix of distances between, on one side, the groups (densities) and, on the other side, the classes (of groups or densities).
prox.print	logical. Its default value is FALSE. If TRUE, prints the matrix of proximity indices between, on one side, the groups (densities) and, on the other side, the classes (of groups or densities).
digits	numerical. Number of significant digits for the display of numerical results.
...	optional arguments to print methods.

**Details**

By default, are printed:

- if available (if `misclass.ratio` argument of [fdiscd.predict](#) was TRUE), the whole misallocation ratio, the confusion matrix (allocations versus origins) and the misallocation ratio per class are printed.
- the data frame the rows of which are the groups, and the columns of which are of the origin (NA if not available) and allocation classes.

If `dist.print = TRUE` or `prox.print = TRUE`, the distances or proximity indices between groups and classes, are displayed.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

Boumaza, R. (2004). Discriminant analysis with independently repeated multivariate measurements: an  $L^2$  approach. *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis*, 47, 823-843.

Rudrauf, J.M., Boumaza, R. (2001). Contribution à l'étude de l'architecture médiévale: les caractéristiques des pierres à bossage des châteaux forts alsaciens, *Centre de Recherches Archéologiques médiévales de Saverne*, 5, 5-38.

**See Also**

[fdiscd.predict](#); [print](#).

**Examples**

```
data(castles.dated)
data(castles.nondated)
castles.stones <- rbind(castles.dated$stones, castles.nondated$stones)
castles.periods <- rbind(castles.dated$periods, castles.nondated$periods)
castlesfh <- folderh(castles.periods, "castle", castles.stones)
result <- fdiscd.predict(castlesfh, "period")
print(result)
print(result, prox.print=TRUE)
```

---

print.fhclustd	<i>Printing results of a hierarchical clustering of probability density functions</i>
----------------	---

---

**Description**

print function, applied to an object of class "fhclustd", prints numerical results of [fhclustd](#).

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fhclustd'
print(x, dist.print=FALSE, digits=2, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	object of class "fhclustd", returned by <a href="#">fhclustd</a> .
dist.print	logical. If TRUE (default: FALSE), prints the matrix of distances between the groups (densities).
digits	numerical. Number of significant digits for the display of numerical results.
...	optional arguments to print methods.

**Details**

If `dist.print = TRUE`, the distances between groups are displayed.

By default, the result of the clustering is printed. The display is the same as that of the `print.hclust` function.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[fhclustd](#); [print](#).

**Examples**

```
data(castles.dated)
xf <- as.folder(castles.dated$stones)
## Not run:
result <- fhclustd(xf)
print(result)
print(result, dist.print = TRUE)

## End(Not run)
```

---

print.fmdsd

*Printing results of a multidimensional scaling analysis of probability densities*

---

**Description**

Applies to an object of class "fmdsd". Prints the numeric results returned by the `fmdsd` function.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fmdsd'
print(x, mean.print = FALSE, var.print = FALSE,
      cor.print = FALSE, skewness.print = FALSE, kurtosis.print = FALSE,
      digits = 2, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>x</code>	object of class "fmdsd", returned by the <code>fmdsd</code> function.
<code>mean.print</code>	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the means and standard deviations of the variables and the norm of the density.
<code>var.print</code>	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the variances and covariances of the variables.
<code>cor.print</code>	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the correlations between the variables.

skewness.print logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the skewness coefficients of the variables.  
 kurtosis.print logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the kurtosis coefficients of the variables.  
 digits numeric. Number of significant digits for the display of numeric results.  
 ... optional arguments to print methods.

### Details

By default, are printed the inertia explained by the `nb.values` (see [fmdsd](#)) first coordinates and the `nb.factors` (see [fmdsd](#)) coordinates of the densities.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

### See Also

[fmdsd](#); [plot.fmdsd](#); [interpret.fmdsd](#); [print](#).

### Examples

```
data(roses)
x <- roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")]
rosesfold <- as.folder(x)
result <- fmdsd(rosesfold)
print(result)
print(result, mean.print = TRUE)
```

---

print.foldermtg      *Printing an object of class foldermtg*

---

### Description

print function, applied to an object of class "foldermtg", prints an MTG (Multiscale Tree Graph) folder, as returned by [foldermtg](#) function.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'foldermtg'
print(x, classes = TRUE, description = FALSE, features = TRUE,
      topology = FALSE, coordinates = FALSE, ...)
```

## Arguments

x	an object of class <code>foldermtg</code> .
classes	logical. If TRUE (default), prints the data frame describing the classes (CLASSES: table in the MTG file).
description	logical. If TRUE (default: FALSE), prints the description data frame (DESCRIPTION: table in the MTG file).
features	logical. If TRUE (default), prints the data frame of the features and their types (FEATURES: table in the MTG file).
topology	logical. If TRUE (default: FALSE), prints the data frame of the plant topology.
coordinates	logical. If TRUE (default: FALSE), prints the spatial coordinates of the entities of the plant.
...	optional arguments to print methods.

## Details

If classes, description or features are TRUE, the corresponding data frames are displayed.

If topology = TRUE, the plant structure is displayed; and if coordinates = TRUE, the spatial coordinates are displayed.

By default, the data frames containing the features on the vertices per class are printed.

## Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

## References

Pradal, C., Godin, C. and Cokelaer, T. (2023). [MTG user guide](#)

## See Also

[read.mtg](#): reads a MTG file and creates an object of class "foldermtg".

## Examples

```
mtgfile1 <- system.file("extdata/plant1.mtg", package = "dad")
xmtg1 <- read.mtg(mtgfile1)
print(xmtg1)
print(xmtg1, topology = TRUE)
print(xmtg1, coordinates = TRUE)

mtgfile2 <- system.file("extdata/plant2.mtg", package = "dad")
xmtg2 <- read.mtg(mtgfile2)
print(xmtg2)
print(xmtg2, topology = TRUE)
print(xmtg2, coordinates = TRUE)
```

---

print.foldert	<i>Printing an object of class foldert</i>
---------------	--

---

### Description

print function, applied to an object of class "foldert", prints a foldert, as returned by [foldert](#) or [as.foldert](#) function.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'foldert'  
print(x, ...)
```

### Arguments

x	an object of class <a href="#">foldert</a> .
...	optional arguments to print methods.

### Details

The foldert is printed. In any data frame  $x[[t]]$  of this foldert, if a row is entirely NA (which means that the corresponding individual was not observed at time  $t$ ), this row are not printed.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

[foldert](#): object of class foldert. [as.foldert.data.frame](#): build an object of class foldert from a data frame. [as.foldert.array](#): build an object of class foldert from a 3d-array.

### Examples

```
data(florigundity)  
  
ft <- foldert(florigundity, cols.select = "union", rows.select = "union")  
print(ft)
```



---

print.fpcad                      *Printing results of a functional PCA of probability densities*

---

### Description

Applies to an object of class "fpcad". Prints the numeric results returned by the [fpcad](#) function.

### Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'fpcad'  
print(x, mean.print = FALSE, var.print = FALSE,  
      cor.print = FALSE, skewness.print = FALSE, kurtosis.print = FALSE,  
      digits = 2, ...)
```

### Arguments

x	object of class "fpcad", returned by the <a href="#">fpcad</a> function.
mean.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the means and standard deviations of the variables and the norm of the density.
var.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the variances and covariances of the variables.
cor.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the correlations between the variables.
skewness.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the skewness coefficients of the variables.
kurtosis.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the kurtosis coefficients of the variables.
digits	numeric. Number of significant digits for the display of numeric results.
...	optional arguments to print methods.

### Details

By default, are printed the inertia explained by the `nb.values` (see [fpcad](#)) first principal components, the contributions, the qualities of representation of the densities along the `nb.factors` (see [fpcad](#)) first principal components, and the principal scores.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

### See Also

[fpcad](#); [plot.fpcad](#); [interpret.fpcad](#); [print](#).

**Examples**

```
data(roses)
rosefold <- as.folder(roses[,c("Sha", "Den", "Sym", "rose")])
result <- fpcad(rosefold)
print(result)
print(result, mean.print = TRUE)
```

---

print.fpcat	<i>Printing results of a functional PCA of probability densities among time</i>
-------------	---

---

**Description**

Applies to an object of class "fpcat". Prints the numeric results returned by the [fpcat](#) function.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'fpcat'
print(x, mean.print = FALSE, var.print = FALSE,
      cor.print = FALSE, skewness.print = FALSE, kurtosis.print = FALSE,
      digits = 2, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	object of class "fpcat", returned by the <a href="#">fpcat</a> function.
mean.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each observation time the means and standard deviations of the variables and the norm of the density.
var.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each observation time the variances and covariances of the variables.
cor.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each observation time the correlations between the variables.
skewness.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each observation time the skewness coefficients of the variables.
kurtosis.print	logical. If TRUE, prints for each observation time the kurtosis coefficients of the variables.
digits	numeric. Number of significant digits for the display of numeric results.
...	optional arguments to print methods.

**Details**

By default, are printed the vector of observation times (numeric, ordered factor or object of class "Date"), the inertia explained by the nb.values (see [fpcat](#)) first principal components, the contributions, the qualities of representation of the densities along the nb.factors (see [fpcat](#)) first principal components, and the principal scores.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

Boumaza, R., Yousfi, S., Demotes-Mainard, S. (2015). Interpreting the principal component analysis of multivariate density functions. *Communications in Statistics - Theory and Methods*, 44 (16), 3321-3339.

**See Also**

[fpcat](#); [plot.fpcat](#); [print](#).

**Examples**

```
times <- as.Date(c("2017-03-01", "2017-04-01", "2017-05-01", "2017-06-01"))
x1 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,1,5), z2=rnorm(6,3,3))
x2 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,4,6), z2=rnorm(6,5,2))
x3 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,7,2), z2=rnorm(6,8,4))
x4 <- data.frame(z1=rnorm(6,9,3), z2=rnorm(6,10,2))
ft <- foldert(x1, x2, x3, x4, times = times, rows.select="intersect")
print(ft)
result <- fpcat(ft)

print(result)
print(result, mean.print = TRUE, var.print = TRUE)
```

---

print.hclustdd

*Printing results of a hierarchical clustering of discrete distributions*


---

**Description**

print function, applied to an object of class "hclustdd", prints numerical results of [hclustdd](#).

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'hclustdd'
print(x, dist.print=FALSE, digits=2, ...)
```

**Arguments**

x	object of class "hclustdd", returned by <a href="#">hclustdd</a> .
dist.print	logical. If TRUE (default: FALSE), prints the matrix of distances between the groups (densities).
digits	numerical. Number of significant digits for the display of numerical results.
...	optional arguments to print methods.

**Details**

If `dist.print = TRUE`, the distances between groups are displayed.

By default, the result of the clustering is printed. The display is the same as that of the `print.hclust` function.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[hclustdd](#); [plot.hclustdd](#).

**Examples**

```
data(dspg)
x1 = dspg
result <- hclustdd(x1)
print(result)
print(result, dist.print = TRUE)
```

---

print.mdsdd

*Printing results of a multidimensional scaling analysis of discrete distributions*

---

**Description**

Applies to an object of class "mdsdd". Prints the numeric results returned by the `mdsdd` function.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'mdsdd'
print(x, joint = FALSE, margin1 = FALSE, margin2 = FALSE,
      association = FALSE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>x</code>	object of class "mdsdd", returned by the <code>mdsdd</code> function.
<code>joint</code>	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the table of estimated joint distribution.
<code>margin1</code>	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the data frame of estimated marginal distributions.
<code>margin2</code>	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the data frame of the estimated marginal distributions per combination of two variables.
<code>association</code>	logical. If TRUE, prints for each group the matrix of the pairwise association measures of the variables.
<code>...</code>	optional arguments to print methods.

**Details**

By default, are printed the inertia explained by the `nb.values` (see [mdsdd](#)) first coordinates and the `nb.factors` (see [mdsdd](#)) coordinates of the densities.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[mdsdd](#); [plot.mdsdd](#); [interpret.mdsdd](#)

**Examples**

```
# INSEE (France): Diploma x Socio professional group, seven years.
data(dspg)
xlista = dspg
a <- mdsdd(xlista)
print(a, joint = TRUE, margin1 = TRUE, margin2 = TRUE)
```

---

read.mtg

*Read a MTG (Multiscale Tree Graph) file*

---

**Description**

Reads an MTG (Multiscale Tree Graph) file and returns an object of class `foldermtg`, that is a list of data frames (see [Details](#)).

**Usage**

```
read.mtg(file, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<code>file</code>	character. Path of the MTG file.
<code>...</code>	optional arguments to print methods.

**Details**

Recalling that a MTG file is a text file that can be opened with a spreadsheet (Excel, LibreOffice-Calc...). Its 4 tables are:

- **CLASSES:** In this table the first column, named `SYMBOL`, contains the symbolic character denoting each botanical entity (or vertex class, plant component...) used in the MTG (for example, P for plant, A for axis...). The second column, named `SCALE`, represents the scale at which each entity appears in the MTG (for example 1 for P, 2 for axis...).
- **DESCRIPTION:** This table displays the relations between the vertices: + (branching relationship) or < (successor relationship).

- **FEATURES:** This table contains the features that can be attached to the vertices and their types: INT (integer), REAL (real numbers), STRING (character)...
- **MTG:** This table describes the plant topology, that is the vertices (one vertex per row) and their relations, the spatial coordinates of each vertex and the values taken by each vertex on the above listed features.

Each vertex is labelled by its class, designating its botanical entity, and its index, designating its position among its immediate neighbours having the same scale. Each vertex label is preceded by + or <, seen above, or by the symbol / (decomposition relationship) that means that the corresponding vertex is the first vertex of the decomposition of the vertex which precedes /.

Notice that the column number of a vertex matches with its branching order. The vertices of scale  $k$  resulting from the decomposition of a vertex of scale  $k-1$ , named parent vertex, have the same order as that of the parent vertex.

See the example below.

### Value

read.mtg returns an object, say  $x$ , of class fodermtg, that is a list of at least 6 data frames:

classes	the table CLASSES: in the MTG file.
description	the table DESCRIPTION: in the MTG file.
features	the table FEATURES: in the MTG file.
topology	data frame containing the first columns of the "MTG:" table of the MTG file. If the maximum branching order of the elements of the MTG is $p$ , then $x$ \$topology has $p$ columns. If the $i$ -th vertex appears on the $j$ -th column, it means that its branching order is $j$ , that is it belongs to a vertex of the $j$ -th order.
coordinates	data frame of the spatial coordinates of the entities. It has six columns: XX, YY, ZZ (cartesian coordinates), AA, BB, CC (angle coordinates). If there are no coordinates in the MTG file, this data frame has 0 row.

The sixth and following elements are nclass data frames, nclass being the number of classes in the MTG file. Each data frame matches with a vertex class, such as "P" (plant), "A" (axes), "M" (metamers or phytomers), and contains the features on the corresponding vertices.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

Pradal, C., Godin, C. and Cokelaer, T. (2023). [MTG user guide](#)

### See Also

[print.foldermtg](#)

[mtgorder](#)

### Examples

```
mtgfile1 <- system.file("extdata/plant1.mtg", package = "dad")
x1 <- read.mtg(mtgfile1)
print(x1)

mtgfile2 <- system.file("extdata/plant2.mtg", package = "dad")
x2 <- read.mtg(mtgfile2)
print(x2)
```

---

rmcol.folder

*Remove columns in all elements of a folder*

---

### Description

Remove some columns in all data frames of a folder.

### Usage

```
rmcol.folder(object, name)
```

### Arguments

object	object of class <a href="#">folder</a> that is a list of data frames with the same column names.
name	character vector. The names of the columns to be removed in each data frame of the folder.

### Value

A folder with the same number of elements as object. Its  $k^{th}$  element is a data frame, and its columns are the columns of object[[k]], except those given by name.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

[folder](#): object of class folder.  
[getcol.folder](#): select columns in all elements of a folder.  
[getrow.folder](#): select rows in all elements of a folder.  
[rmrow.folder](#): remove rows in all elements of a folder.

### Examples

```
data(iris)

iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")
rmcol.folder(iris.fold, c("Petal.Length", "Petal.Width"))
```

---

rmcol.foldert                    *Remove cols in all elements of a foldert*

---

### Description

Remove some columns in all data frames of a foldert.

### Usage

```
rmcol.foldert(object, name)
```

### Arguments

object	object of class <code>foldert</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names, each of them corresponding to a time of observation.
name	character vector. The names of the columns to be removed in each data frame of the foldert.

### Value

A foldert with the same number of elements as `object`. Its  $k^{th}$  element is a data frame, and its columns are the columns of `object[[k]]`, except those given by name.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

`foldert`: object of class `foldert`.  
`getcol.foldert`: select columns in all elements of a foldert.  
`getrow.foldert`: get rows in all elements of a foldert.  
`rmrow.foldert`: remove rows in all elements of a foldert.

### Examples

```
data(florigundity)

ft0 <- foldert(florigundity, cols.select = "union", rows.select = "union")
ft0
rmcol.foldert(ft0, c("area"))
```



---

rmrow.folder	<i>Remove rows in all elements of a folder</i>
--------------	--

---

### Description

Remove some rows in all data frames of a folder.

### Usage

```
rmrow.folder(object, name)
```

### Arguments

object	object of class <code>folder</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names.
name	character vector. The names of the rows to be removed in each data frame of the folder.

### Value

A folder with the same number of elements as `object`. Its  $k^{th}$  element is a data frame, and its rows are the rows of `object[[k]]`, except those given by name.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

`folder`: object of class `folder`.  
`getrow.folder`: select rows in all elements of a folder.  
`getcol.folder`: select columns in all elements of a folder.  
`rmcol.folder`: remove columns in all elements of a folder.

### Examples

```
data(iris)

iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")
rmrow.folder(iris.fold, as.character(seq(1, 150, by = 2)))
```

---

rmrow.foldert	<i>Remove rows in all elements of a foldert</i>
---------------	---

---

### Description

Remove some rows in all data frames of a foldert.

### Usage

```
rmrow.foldert(object, name)
```

### Arguments

object	object of class <code>foldert</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names, each of them corresponding to a time of observation.
name	character vector. The names of the rows to be removed in each data frame of the foldert.

### Value

A foldert with the same number of elements as object. Its  $k^{th}$  element is a data frame, and its rows are the rows of object[[k]], except those given by name.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### See Also

`foldert`: object of class foldert.  
`getrow.foldert`: select rows in all elements of a foldert.  
`getcol.foldert`: select columns in all elements of a foldert.  
`rmcol.foldert`: remove columns in all elements of a foldert.

### Examples

```
data(florigundity)

ft0 <- foldert(florigundity, cols.select = "union", rows.select = "union")
ft0
rmrow.foldert(ft0, c("rose", c("16", "51")))
```

---

roseflowers	<i>Rose flowers</i>
-------------	---------------------

---

**Description**

The data are extracted from measures on roses from an agronomic experiment in a greenhouse and outdoors.

**Usage**

```
data(roseflowers)
```

**Format**

roseflowers is a list of two data frames:

roseflowers\$variety: this first data frame has 5 rows and 3 columns (factors) named place, rose and variety.

roseflowers\$flower: this second data frame has 11 cases and 5 columns named numflower (the order number of the flower), rose, diameter and height (the diameter and height of the flower), and nleaves (the number of the leaves of the axis).

**Examples**

```
data(roseflowers)
summary(roseflowers$variety)
summary(roseflowers$flower)
```

---

roseleaves	<i>Rose leaves</i>
------------	--------------------

---

**Description**

The data are extracted from measures on roses from an agronomic experiment in a greenhouse and outdoors.

**Usage**

```
data("roseleaves")
```

**Format**

roseleaves is a list of four data frames:

roseflowers\$rose: data frame with 7 rows and 3 columns (factors) named rose, place and variety.

roseflowers\$stem: data frame with 12 rows and 5 columns named rose, stem, date, order (the ramification order of the stem) and nleaves (the number of leaves of the stem).

roseflowers\$leaf: data frame with 35 rows and 5 columns named stem, leaf, rank (the rank of the leaf on the stem), nleaflets and lrachis (the number of leaflets of the leaf and the length of its rachis).

roseflowers\$leaflet: data frame with 221 rows and 4 columns named leaf, leaflet, lleaflet and wleaflet (the length and width of the leaflet).

Each row (rose) in roseleaves\$rose pertains to several rows (stems) in roseleaves\$stem.

Each row (stem) in roseleaves\$rose pertains to several rows (leaves) in roseleaves\$leaf.

Each row (leaf) in roseleaves\$rose pertains to several rows (leaflets) in roseleaves\$leaflet.

**Examples**

```
data(roseleaves)
summary(roseleaves$rose)
summary(roseleaves$stem)
summary(roseleaves$leaf)
summary(roseleaves$leaflet)
```

---

rosephytomer

*Rose leaf and internode dynamics*

---

**Description**

These data are extracted from measures on rosebushes during a study on leaf and internode expansion dynamics. For four rosebushes, on each metamer, the length of the terminal leaflet and the length of the internode were measured on several days, from the 24 april 2010 to the 19 july 2010.

The metamers which have no leaflets are omitted.

**Usage**

```
data("rosephytomer")
```

**Format**

A data frame with 643 rows (4 plants, 7, 8 or 9 metamers per plant, 37 days of observation) and 6 columns:

date a POSIXct

nplant a factor with levels 113 114 118 121. Numbers of the plants.

rank numeric. Rank of the metamer on the stem.

lleaflet, linternode numeric. Length of the terminal leaflet, length of the internode.

phytomer factor. Identifiers of the metamers.

### Source

Demotes-Mainard, S., Bertheloot, J., Boumaza, R., Huché-Thélier, L., Guéritaine, G., Guérin, V. and Andrieu, B. (2013). Rose bush leaf and internode expansion dynamics: analysis and development of a model capturing interplant variability. *Frontiers in Plant Science* 4: 418. Doi: 10.3389/fpls.2013.00418

### Examples

```
data(rosephytomer)
as.foldert(rosephytomer, method = 1, ind = "phytomer", timecol = "date", same.rows = TRUE)
```

---

roses

*Roses data*

---

### Description

Sensory data characterising the visual aspect of 10 rosebushes

### Usage

```
data(roses)
```

### Format

roses is a data frame of sensory data with 420 rows (10 products, 14 assessors, 3 sessions) and 17 columns. The first 16 columns are numeric and correspond to 16 visual characteristics of rosebushes. The last column is a factor giving the name of the corresponding rosebush.

Sha: top sided shape

Den: foliage thickness

Sym: plant symmetry

Vgr: stem vigour

Qrm: quantity of stems

Htr: branching level

Qfl: quantity of flowers

Efl: staggering of flowering

Mvfl: flower enhancement

Difl: flower size

Qfr: quantity of faded flowers/fruits

Qbt: quantity of floral buds  
Defl: density of flower petals  
Vcfl: intensity of flower colour  
Tfe: leaf size  
Vfe: darkness of leaf colour  
rose: factor with 10 levels: A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I and J

### Source

Boumaza, R., Huché-Thélier, L., Demotes-Mainard, S., Le Coz, E., Leduc, N., Pelleschi-Travier, S., Qannari, E.M., Sakr, S., Santagostini, P., Symoneaux, R., Guérin, V. (2010). Sensory profile and preference analysis in ornamental horticulture: The case of rosebush. *Food Quality and Preference*, 21, 987-997.

### Examples

```
data(roses)
summary(roses)
```

---

skewness.folder	<i>Skewness coefficients of a folder of data sets</i>
-----------------	---

---

### Description

Computes the skewness coefficient by column of the elements of an object of class folder.

### Usage

```
skewness.folder(x, na.rm = FALSE, type = 3)
```

### Arguments

x	an object of class <code>folder</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names.
na.rm	logical. Should missing values be omitted from the calculations? (see <a href="#">skewness</a> )
type	an integer between 1 and 3 (see <a href="#">skewness</a> ).

### Details

It uses [skewness](#) to compute the mean by numeric column of each element of the folder. If some columns of the data frames are not numeric, there is a warning, and the means are computed on the numeric columns only.

### Value

A list whose elements are the skewness coefficients by column of the elements of the folder.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[folder](#) to create an object is of class folder. [mean.folder](#), [var.folder](#), [cor.folder](#), [kurtosis.folder](#) for other statistics for folder objects.

**Examples**

```
# First example: iris (Fisher)
data(iris)
iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")
iris.skewness <- skewness.folder(iris.fold)
print(iris.skewness)

# Second example: roses
data(roses)
roses.fold <- as.folder(roses, "rose")
roses.skewness <- skewness.folder(roses.fold)
print(roses.skewness)
```

---

sqrtmatrix

*Square root of a symmetric, positive semi-definite matrix*

---

**Description**

Calculation of the square root of a positive semi-definite matrix (see Details for the definition of such a matrix).

**Usage**

```
sqrtmatrix(mat)
```

**Arguments**

mat            numeric matrix.

**Details**

The matrix `mat` must be symmetric and positive semi-definite. Otherwise, there is an error.

The square root of the matrix `mat` is the positive semi-definite matrix `M` such as `t(M) %*% M = mat`. Do not confuse with `sqrt(mat)`, which returns the square root of the elements of `mat`.

The computation is based on the diagonalisation of `mat`. The eigenvalues smaller than  $10^{-16}$  are identified as null values.

**Value**

Matrix: the square root of the matrix mat.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**Examples**

```
M2 <- matrix(c(5, 4, 4, 5), nrow = 2)
M <- sqrtmatrix(M2)
M
```

---

summary.folder	<i>Summarize a folder</i>
----------------	---------------------------

---

**Description**

Summarize an object of class folder.

**Usage**

```
## S3 method for class 'folder'
summary(object, ...)
```

**Arguments**

object	object of class <a href="#">folder</a> that is a list of data frames with the same column names.
...	further arguments passed to or from other methods.

**Value**

A list, each element of it contains the summary of the corresponding element of object. This list has an attribute `attr(, "same.rows")`.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

[folder](#): object of class folder. [as.folder.data.frame](#): build an object of class folder from a data frame.

**Examples**

```
data(iris)

iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")
summary(iris.fold)
```



---

summary.folderh	<i>Summarize a folderh</i>
-----------------	----------------------------

---

## Description

Summarize an object of class `folderh`.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'folderh'  
summary(object, ...)
```

## Arguments

<code>object</code>	object of class <code>folderh</code> that is a list of data frames.
<code>...</code>	further arguments passed to or from other methods.

## Value

A list, each element of it containing the summary of the corresponding element of `object`. This list has an attribute `attr(, "keys")` (see `folderh`).

## Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

## See Also

`folderh`: object of class `folderh`.

## Examples

```
# First example  
mtgfile <- system.file("extdata/plant1.mtg", package = "dad")  
x <- read.mtg(mtgfile)  
fh1 <- as.folderh(x, classes = c("P", "A", "M"))  
summary(fh1)  
  
# Second example  
data(roseleaves)  
roses <- roseleaves$rose  
stems <- roseleaves$stem  
leaves <- roseleaves$leaf  
leaflets <- roseleaves$leaflet  
fh2 <- folderh(roses, "rose", stems, "stem", leaves, "leaf", leaflets)  
summary(fh2)
```

---

summary.foldermtg      *Summary of an object of class foldermtg*

---

## Description

Summary method for S3 class foldermtg.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'foldermtg'  
summary(object, ...)
```

## Arguments

object            an object of class [foldermtg](#).  
...               optional arguments to summary methods.

## Value

The summary of the data frames containing the vertices of each class and the values of the features on these vertices.

## Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

## References

Pradal, C., Godin, C. and Cokelaer, T. (2023). [MTG user guide](#)

## See Also

[read.mtg](#): reads a MTG file and creates an object of class "foldermtg".

## Examples

```
mtgfile1 <- system.file("extdata/plant1.mtg", package = "dad")  
x1 <- read.mtg(mtgfile1)  
summary(x1)  
  
mtgfile2 <- system.file("extdata/plant2.mtg", package = "dad")  
x2 <- read.mtg(mtgfile2)  
summary(x2)
```

---

summary.foldert	<i>Summarize a foldert</i>
-----------------	----------------------------

---

## Description

Summarize an object of class `foldert`.

## Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'foldert'  
summary(object, ...)
```

## Arguments

`object` object of class `foldert` that is a list of data frames organised according to time.  
`...` further arguments passed to or from other methods.

## Value

A list, each element of it contains the summary of the corresponding element of `object`. This list has two attributes `attr(, "times")` and `attr(, "same.rows")`.

## Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

## See Also

`foldert`: object of class `foldert`. `as.foldert.data.frame`: build an object of class `foldert` from a data frame. `as.foldert.array`: build an object of class `foldert` from a 3d-array.

## Examples

```
# 1st example  
data(floribundity)  
ftflor <- foldert(floribundity, cols.select = "union", rows.select = "union")  
summary(ftflor)
```

---

`var.folder`*Variance matrices of a folder of data sets*

---

**Description**

Computes the variance matrices of the elements of an object of class `folder`.

**Usage**

```
var.folder(x, na.rm = FALSE, use = "everything")
```

**Arguments**

<code>x</code>	an object of class <code>folder</code> that is a list of data frames with the same column names.
<code>na.rm</code>	logical. Should missing values be removed? (see <code>var</code> )
<code>use</code>	an optional character string giving a method for computing covariances in the presence of missing values. This must be (an abbreviation of) one of the strings "everything", "all.obs", "complete.obs", "na.or.complete", or "pairwise.complete.obs" (see <code>var</code> ).

**Details**

It uses `var` to compute the variance matrix of the numeric columns of each element of the folder. If some columns of the data frames are not numeric, there is a warning, and the variances are computed on the numeric columns only.

**Value**

A list whose elements are the variance matrices of the elements of the folder.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**See Also**

`folder` to create an object is of class `folder`. `mean.folder`, `cor.folder`, `skewness.folder`, `kurtosis.folder` for other statistics for `folder` objects.

**Examples**

```
# First example: iris (Fisher)
data(iris)
iris.fold <- as.folder(iris, "Species")
iris.vars <- var.folder(iris.fold)
print(iris.vars)
```

```
# Second example: roses
data(roses)
roses.fold <- as.folder(roses, "rose")
roses.vars <- var.folder(roses.fold)
print(roses.vars)
```

---

varietyleaves	<i>Rose variety leaves</i>
---------------	----------------------------

---

### Description

The data are extracted from measures on roses from an agronomic experiment in a greenhouse and outdoors.

### Usage

```
data("varietyleaves")
```

### Format

varietyleaves is an object of class "folderh", that is a list of two data frames:

varietyleaves\$variety: data frame with 31 rows and 2 columns (factors) named rose and variety.

varietyleaves\$leaves: data frame with 581 rows and 5 columns named rose, nleaflet (number of leaflets), lrachis (length of the rachis), lleaflet (length of the principal leaflet) and wleaflet (width of the principal leaflet).

### Examples

```
data(varietyleaves)
summary(varietyleaves)
```

---

wasserstein	<i>2-Wasserstein distance between Gaussian densities</i>
-------------	--

---

### Description

The 2-Wasserstein distance between two multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate ( $p = 1$ ) Gaussian densities (see Details).

### Usage

```
wasserstein(x1, x2, check = FALSE)
```

### Arguments

x1	a matrix or data frame of $n_1$ rows (observations) and $p$ columns (variables) (can also be a tibble) or a vector of length $n_1$ .
x2	matrix or data frame (or tibble) of $n_2$ rows and $p$ columns or vector of length $n_2$ .
check	logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices are not degenerate (multivariate case) or if the variances are not zero (univariate case).

### Details

The Wasserstein distance between the two Gaussian densities is computed by using the [wassersteinpar](#) function and the density parameters estimated from samples.

### Value

Returns the 2-*Wasserstein* distance between the two probability densities.

Be careful! If check = FALSE and one smoothing bandwidth matrix is degenerate, the result returned can not be considered.

### Author(s)

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

### References

Peterson, A., Mueller, H.G. (2016). Functional Data Analysis for Density Functions by Transformation to a Hilbert Space. The annals of Statistics, 44 (1), 183-218. DOI: 10.1214/15-AOS1363

Dowson, D.C., Ladau, B.V. (1982). The Fréchet Distance between Multivariate Normal Distributions. Journal of Multivariate Analysis, 12, 450-455.

### See Also

[wassersteinpar](#): 2-Wasserstein distance between Gaussian densities, given their parameters.

### Examples

```
require(MASS)
m1 <- c(0,0)
v1 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),ncol = 2)
m2 <- c(0,1)
v2 <- matrix(c(4,1,1,9),ncol = 2)
x1 <- mvrnorm(n = 3,mu = m1,Sigma = v1)
x2 <- mvrnorm(n = 5, mu = m2, Sigma = v2)
wasserstein(x1, x2)
```

---

wassersteinpar	<i>2-Wasserstein distance between Gaussian densities given their parameters</i>
----------------	---

---

### Description

The 2-Wasserstein distance between two multivariate ( $p > 1$ ) or univariate ( $p = 1$ ) Gaussian densities given their parameters (mean vectors and covariance matrices if the densities are multivariate, or means and variances if univariate) (see Details).

### Usage

```
wassersteinpar(mean1, var1, mean2, var2, check = FALSE)
```

### Arguments

mean1	$p$ -length numeric vector: the mean of the first Gaussian density.
var1	$p \times p$ symmetric numeric matrix ( $p > 1$ ) or numeric ( $p = 1$ ): the covariance matrix ( $p > 1$ ) or the variance ( $p = 1$ ) of the first Gaussian density.
mean2	$p$ -length numeric vector: the mean of the second Gaussian density.
var2	$p \times p$ symmetric numeric matrix ( $p > 1$ ) or numeric ( $p = 1$ ): the covariance matrix ( $p > 1$ ) or the variance ( $p = 1$ ) of the second Gaussian density.
check	logical. When TRUE (the default is FALSE) the function checks if the covariance matrices are not degenerate (multivariate case) or if the variances are not zero (univariate case).

### Details

The mean vectors ( $m1$  and  $m2$ ) and variance matrices ( $v1$  and  $v2$ ) given as arguments (mean1, mean2, var1 and var2) are used to compute the 2-Wasserstein distance between the two Gaussian densities, equal to:

$$(\|m1 - m2\|_2^2 + \text{trace}((v1 + v2) - 2 * (v2^{1/2} v1 v2^{1/2})^{1/2}))^{1/2}$$

If  $p = 1$ :

$$((m1 - m2)^2 + v1 + v2 - 2 * (v1 * v2)^{1/2})^{1/2}$$

### Value

The 2-Wasserstein distance between two Gaussian densities.

Be careful! If check = FALSE and one covariance matrix is degenerated (multivariate case) or one variance is zero (univariate case), the result returned must not be considered.

**Author(s)**

Rachid Boumaza, Pierre Santagostini, Smail Yousfi, Gilles Hunault, Sabine Demotes-Mainard

**References**

Peterson, A., Mueller, H.G (2016). Functional Data Analysis for Density Functions by Transformation to a Hilbert Space. *The annals of Statistics*, 44 (1), 183-218. DOI: 10.1214/15-AOS1363

Dowson, D.C., Ladau, B.V. (1982). The Fréchet Distance between Multivariate Normal Distributions. *Journal of Multivariate Analysis*, 12, 450-455.

**See Also**

[wasserstein](#): 2-Wasserstein distance between Gaussian densities estimated from samples.

**Examples**

```
m1 <- c(1,1)
v1 <- matrix(c(4,1,1,9),ncol = 2)
m2 <- c(0,1)
v2 <- matrix(c(1,0,0,1),ncol = 2)
wassersteinpar(m1,v1,m2,v2)
```



# Index

## \* datasets

- castles, [25](#)
  - castles.dated, [26](#)
  - castles.nondated, [27](#)
  - departments, [44](#)
  - dspg, [56](#)
  - dspgd2015, [57](#)
  - floribundity, [69](#)
  - mtgplant1, [152](#)
  - mtgplant2, [153](#)
  - roseflowers, [187](#)
  - roseleaves, [187](#)
  - rosephytomer, [188](#)
  - roses, [189](#)
  - varietyleaves, [197](#)
- 
- appendtofolderh, [7, 77](#)
  - as.data.frame, [8, 9, 11](#)
  - as.data.frame.folder, [8, 11–13, 15](#)
  - as.data.frame.folderh, [9, 15, 77](#)
  - as.data.frame.foldert, [11, 21](#)
  - as.folder, [12](#)
  - as.folder.data.frame, [8, 12, 13, 192](#)
  - as.folder.folderh, [10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 77](#)
  - as.folderh, [16](#)
  - as.folderh.foldermtg, [16, 17](#)
  - as.foldert, [18, 176](#)
  - as.foldert.array, [11, 18, 19, 21, 80, 160, 176, 195](#)
  - as.foldert.data.frame, [11, 18, 19, 20, 80, 85, 160, 176, 195](#)
  - association measures, [22](#)
  - association measures for folder, [23](#)
  - Assocs, [22, 23, 147](#)
- 
- bandwidth.parameter, [24, 61, 64, 67, 72, 73, 82, 83, 87](#)
- 
- castles, [25](#)
  - castles.dated, [25, 26, 27](#)
  - castles.nondated, [27](#)
  - cmdscale, [70, 71, 145, 146](#)
  - colMeans, [148](#)
  - cor, [28](#)
  - cor.folder, [6, 28, 117, 149, 191, 196](#)
  - cramer.data.frame, [23](#)
  - cramer.data.frame (association measures), [22](#)
  - cramer.folder, [146](#)
  - cramer.folder (association measures for folder), [23](#)
  - cut, [29, 30](#)
  - cut.data.frame, [29, 31](#)
  - cut.folder, [31, 31](#)
- 
- dad (dad-package), [5](#)
  - dad-package, [5](#)
  - ddchisqsym, [32, 34, 35, 37, 40, 42, 121](#)
  - ddchisqsympar, [32, 33, 33, 36, 39, 41, 44, 122](#)
  - ddhellinger, [33, 34, 36, 37, 40, 42, 123](#)
  - ddhellingerpar, [34, 35, 35, 39, 41, 44, 124](#)
  - ddjeffreys, [33, 35, 37, 39, 40, 42, 125](#)
  - ddjeffreyspar, [34, 36, 37, 38, 41, 44, 126](#)
  - ddjensen, [33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 42, 127](#)
  - ddjensenpar, [34, 36, 39, 40, 40, 44, 128](#)
  - ddl, [33, 35, 37, 40, 42, 44, 129](#)
  - ddlpar, [34, 36, 39, 41, 42, 43, 130](#)
  - departments, [44](#)
  - discdd.misclass, [6, 45, 49, 105, 166](#)
  - discdd.predict, [6, 48, 106, 167, 168](#)
  - distl2d, [51, 53, 131](#)
  - distl2dnorm, [52, 133](#)
  - distl2dnormpar, [54, 134](#)
  - distl2dpar, [55, 55, 136](#)
  - dspg, [56](#)
  - dspgd2015, [57](#)
  - dstatis (dstatis.inter), [58](#)
  - dstatis.inter, [58, 97, 98, 106, 107, 156, 157, 168, 169](#)

- fdiscd.misclass*, 5, 25, 60, 64, 68, 107, 170, 171  
*fdiscd.predict*, 5, 25, 63, 68, 108, 171, 172  
*fhclustd*, 5, 66, 66, 108, 109, 157, 172, 173  
*floribundity*, 69  
*fmdsd*, 5, 25, 70, 98, 99, 109, 158, 159, 164, 173, 174  
*folder*, 6, 8, 10, 12–15, 23, 28, 31, 58, 66, 70, 71, 74, 77, 81, 87–91, 110, 116, 117, 145, 148, 149, 183, 185, 190–192, 196  
*folderh*, 6, 7, 9, 10, 14–18, 45, 48, 60, 63, 75, 76, 110, 111, 193  
*foldermtg*, 17, 77, 149–155, 174, 175, 194  
*foldert*, 6, 11, 18–21, 78, 84, 88–90, 112, 159, 160, 176, 184, 186, 195  
*fpcad*, 5, 25, 73, 81, 85, 86, 96, 100, 101, 112, 113, 160, 161, 177  
*fpcat*, 5, 84, 96, 102, 103, 162, 163, 178, 179  
  
*getcol.folder*, 87, 90, 183, 185  
*getcol.foldert*, 88, 90, 184, 186  
*getrow.folder*, 88, 89, 183, 185  
*getrow.foldert*, 89, 90, 184, 186  
*ggplot2*, 165  
  
*hclust*, 66, 67, 91, 92  
*hclustdd*, 91, 91, 92, 163, 179, 180  
*hellinger*, 93, 95, 136, 137  
*hellingerpar*, 93, 94, 94, 137, 138  
  
*interpret*, 6, 95  
*interpret.dstatis*, 60, 96, 97, 157, 169  
*interpret.fmdsd*, 71, 73, 96, 98, 159, 174  
*interpret.fpcad*, 82, 83, 86, 96, 100, 161, 177  
*interpret.fpcat*, 96, 102  
*interpret.mdsdd*, 96, 103, 146, 147, 165, 181  
*is.discdd.misclass*, 105  
*is.discdd.predict*, 106  
*is.dstatis*, 106  
*is.fdiscd.misclass*, 107  
*is.fdiscd.predict*, 108  
*is.fhclustd*, 108  
*is.fmdsd*, 109  
*is.folder*, 75, 110  
*is.folderh*, 77, 110  
*is.foldermtg*, 111  
*is.foldert*, 80, 112  
  
*is.fpcad*, 112  
*is.mdsdd*, 113  
  
*jeffreys*, 114, 116  
*jeffreyspar*, 114, 115, 142  
  
*kurtosis*, 116, 117  
*kurtosis.folder*, 6, 28, 116, 149, 191, 196  
  
*l2d*, 51–53, 117, 120, 131, 133, 138, 139  
*l2dpar*, 54, 55, 118, 119, 119, 140  
  
*matddchisqsym*, 121, 122  
*matddchisqsympar*, 92, 121, 122, 146  
*matddhellinger*, 123, 124  
*matddhellingerpar*, 92, 123, 124, 146  
*matddjeffreys*, 125, 126  
*matddjeffreyspar*, 92, 125, 126, 146  
*matddjensen*, 127, 128  
*matddjensenpar*, 92, 127, 128, 146  
*matddlp*, 129, 130  
*matddlppar*, 92, 129, 130, 146  
*matdistl2d*, 52, 55, 56, 131, 133, 136  
*matdistl2dnorm*, 53, 132, 134  
*matdistl2dnormpar*, 133, 134  
*matdistl2dpar*, 131, 134, 135  
*mathellinger*, 136, 138  
*mathellingerpar*, 137, 137  
*matipl2d*, 138, 140  
*matipl2dpar*, 139, 140  
*matjeffreys*, 141, 142  
*matjeffreyspar*, 141, 142  
*matplot*, 159, 160  
*matwasserstein*, 143, 144  
*matwassersteinpar*, 143, 144  
*mdsdd*, 6, 103, 104, 113, 145, 164, 165, 180, 181  
  
*mean*, 148  
*mean.folder*, 6, 28, 117, 148, 191, 196  
*mtgcomponents*, 149  
*mtgorder*, 78, 150, 150, 151, 155, 182  
*mtgplant1*, 152, 154  
*mtgplant2*, 153, 153  
*mtgrank*, 150, 154  
  
*pearson.data.frame*, 23  
*pearson.data.frame (association measures)*, 22  
*pearson.folder*, 146

- pearson.folder (association measures for folder), 23
- phi.data.frame, 23
- phi.data.frame (association measures), 22
- phi.folder, 146
- phi.folder (association measures for folder), 23
- plot.dstatis, 60, 98, 156, 169
- plot.fhclustd, 157
- plot.fmdsd, 71, 73, 99, 158, 174
- plot.foldert, 159
- plot.fpcad, 82, 83, 86, 101, 160, 177
- plot.fpcat, 87, 103, 162, 179
- plot.hclust, 157, 163
- plot.hclustdd, 163, 180
- plot.mdsdd, 104, 146, 147, 164, 181
- plotframes, 165
- points, 156, 158, 161, 164
- print, 166, 168, 171–174, 177, 179
- print.discdd.misclass, 166
- print.discdd.predict, 167
- print.dstatis, 60, 157, 168, 169
- print.fdiscd.misclass, 170
- print.fdiscd.predict, 171
- print.fhclustd, 157, 172
- print.fmdsd, 73, 159, 173
- print.foldermtg, 78, 174, 182
- print.foldert, 176
- print.fpcad, 83, 161, 177
- print.fpcat, 87, 163, 178
- print.hclust, 173, 180
- print.hclustdd, 163, 179
- print.mdsdd, 147, 165, 180
  
- read.mtg, 6, 18, 77, 78, 111, 150, 151, 153–155, 175, 181, 194
- rmcol.folder, 88, 90, 183, 185
- rmcol.foldert, 89, 90, 184, 186
- rmrow.folder, 88, 90, 183, 185
- rmrow.foldert, 89, 90, 184, 186
- roseflowers, 187
- roseleaves, 187
- rosephytomer, 188
- roses, 189
  
- skewness, 190
- skewness.folder, 6, 28, 117, 149, 190, 196
- sqrtmatrix, 191
  
- summary.folder, 192
- summary.folderh, 193
- summary.foldermtg, 194
- summary.foldert, 195
  
- title, 160
- topology, 150
- topology (read.mtg), 181
- tschuprow.data.frame, 23
- tschuprow.data.frame (association measures), 22
- tschuprow.folder, 146
- tschuprow.folder (association measures for folder), 23
  
- var, 28, 196
- var.folder, 6, 28, 117, 149, 191, 196
- varietyleaves, 197
  
- wasserstein, 144, 197, 200
- wassersteinpar, 144, 198, 199